## LECTURE NOTES <br> ON

## ADVANCED STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS AND DESIGN

(ACE016)

## B.Tech VII Sem (IARE-R16)

PREPARED BY
V N VANDANA REDDY
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR

Dr. VENU M
PROFESSOR


Department of Civil Engineering
(Autonomous)
Dundigal - 500 043, Hyderabad

## UNIT-I <br> MATRIX METHODS OF ANALYSIS

## INTRODUCTION:

Indeterminate structures are being widely used for its obvious merits. It may be recalled that, in the case of indeterminate structures either the reactions or the internal forces cannot be determined from equations of statics alone. In such structures, the number of reactions or the number of internal forces exceeds the number of static equilibrium equations. In addition to equilibrium equations, compatibility equations are used to evaluate the unknown reactions and internal forces in statically indeterminate structure. In the analysis of indeterminate structure it is necessary to satisfy the equilibrium equations (implying that the structure is in equilibrium) compatibility equations (requirement if for assuring the continuity of the structure without any breaks) and force displacement equations (the way in which displacement are related to forces). We have two distinct method of analysis for statically indeterminate structure depending upon how the above equations are satisfied:

1. Force method of analysis (also known as flexibility method of analysis, method of consistent deformation, flexibility matrix method)
2. Displacement method of analysis (also known as stiffness matrix method).

In the force method of analysis, primary unknown are forces. In this method compatibility equations are written for displacement and rotations (which are calculated by force displacement equations). Solving these equations, redundant forces are calculated. Once the redundant forces are calculated, the remaining reactions are evaluated by equations of equilibrium. In the displacement method of analysis, the primary unknowns are the displacements. In this method, first force -displacement relations are computed and subsequently equations are written satisfying the equilibrium conditions of the structure. After determining the unknown displacements, the other forces are calculated satisfying the compatibility conditions and force displacement relations. The displacement-based method is amenable to computer programming and hence the method is being widely used in the modern day structural analysis. In general, the maximum deflection and the maximum stresses are small as compared to statically determinate structure.

Two different methods can be used for the matrix analysis of structures: the flexibility method, and the stiffness method. The flexibility method, which is also referred to as the force or compatibility method, is essentially a generalization in matrix form of the classical
method of consistent deformations. In this approach, the primary unknowns are the redundant forces, which are calculated first by solving the structure's compatibility equations. Once the redundant forces are known, the displacements can be evaluated by applying the equations of equilibrium and the appropriate member force-displacement relations.

## CLASSIFICATION OF FRAMED STRUCTURES

Framed structures are composed of straight members whose lengths are significantly larger than their cross-sectional dimensions. Common framed structures can be classified into six basic categories based on the arrangement of their members, and the types of primary stresses that may develop in their members under major design loads.

## Plane Trusses

A truss is defined as an assemblage of straight members connected at their ends by flexible connections, and subjected to loads and reactions only at the joints (connections). The members of such an ideal truss develop only axial forces when the truss is loaded. In real trusses, such as those commonly used for supporting roofs and bridges, the members are connected by bolted or welded connections that are not perfectly flexible, and the dead weights of the members are distributed along their lengths. Because of these and other deviations from idealized conditions, truss members are subjected to some bending and shear. However, in most trusses, these secondary bending moments and shears are small in comparison to the primary axial forces, and are usually not considered in their designs. If large bending moments and shears are anticipated, then the truss should be treated as a rigid frame (discussed subsequently) for analysis and design. If all the members of a truss as well as the applied loads lie in a single plane, the truss is classified as a plane truss. The members of plane trusses are assumed to be connected by frictionless hinges. The analysis of plane trusses is considerably simpler than the analysis of space (or three-dimensional) trusses. Fortunately, many commonly used trusses, such as bridge and roof trusses, can be treated as plane trusses for analysis.


Plane Truss

## Beams

A beam is defined as a long straight structure that is loaded perpendicular to its longitudinal axis. Loads are usually applied in a plane of symmetry of the beam's cross-section, causing its members to be subjected only to bending moments and shear forces.


Beam

## Space Trusses

Some trusses (such as lattice domes, transmission towers, and certain aerospace structures cannot be treated as plane trusses because of the arrangement of their members or applied loading. Such trusses, referred to as space trusses, are analysed as three-dimensional structures subjected to three dimensional force systems. The members of space trusses are assumed to be connected by frictionless ball-and-socket joints, and the trusses are subjected to loads and reactions only at the joints. Like plane trusses, the members of space trusses develop only axial forces.


Space Trusses

## Grids

A grid, like a plane frame, is composed of straight members connected together by rigid and/or flexible connections to form a plane framework. The main difference between the two types of structures is that plane frames are loaded in the plane of the structure, whereas the loads on grids are applied in the direction perpendicular to the structure's plane. Members of
grids may, therefore, be subjected to torsional moments, in addition to the bending moments and corresponding shears that cause the members to bend out of the plane of the structure. Grids are commonly used for supporting roofs covering large column-free areas in such structures as sports arenas, auditoriums, and aircraft hangars.


Grid

## Space Frames

Space frames constitute the most general category of framed structures. Members of space frames may be arranged in any arbitrary directions, and connected by rigid and/or flexible connections. Loads in any directions may be applied on members as well as on joints. The members of a space frame may, in general, be subjected to bending moments about both principal axes, shears in principal directions, torsional moments, and axial forces.


## Plane Frames

Frames, also referred to as rigid frames, are composed of straight members connected by rigid (moment resisting) and/or flexible connections. Unlike trusses, which are subjected to external loads only at the joints, loads on frames may be applied on the joints as well as on the members. If all the members of a frame and the applied loads lie in a single plane, the frame is called a plane frame. The members of a plane frame are, in general, subjected to bending moments, shears, and axial forces under the action of external loads. Many actual three-dimensional building frames can be subdivided into plane frames for analysis.


Plane Frame

## FUNDAMENTAL RELATIONSHIPS FOR STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS

Structural analysis, in general, involves the use of three types of relationships:

- Equilibrium equations,
- Compatibility conditions and
- Co-ordinate systems.


## Equilibrium Equation

A structure is considered to be in equilibrium if, initially at rest, it remains at rest when subjected to a system of forces and couples. If a structure is in equilibrium, then all of its members and joints must also be in equilibrium. Recall from statics that for a plane (twodimensional) structure lying in the XY plane and subjected to a coplanar system of forces and couples, the necessary and sufficient conditions for equilibrium can be expressed in Cartesian
(XY) coordinates. These equations are referred to as the equations of equilibrium for plane structures. For a space (three-dimensional) structure subjected to a general three dimensional system of forces and couples (Fig. 1.12)

The equations of equilibrium are expressed as
$\mathrm{FX}=0, \mathrm{FY}=0$ and $\mathrm{FZ}=0$
$\mathrm{MX}=0, \mathrm{MY}=0$ and $\mathrm{MZ}=0$

For a structure subjected to static loading, the equilibrium equations must be satisfied for the entire structure as well as for each of its members and joints. In structural analysis, equations of equilibrium are used to relate the forces (including couples) acting on the structure or one of its members or joints.

## Compatibility Conditions

The compatibility conditions relate the deformations of a structure so that its various parts (members, joints, and supports) fit together without any gaps or overlaps. These conditions (also referred to as the continuity conditions) ensure that the deformed shape of the structure is continuous (except at the locations of any internal hinges or rollers), and is consistent with the support conditions. Consider, for example, the two-member plane frame. The deformed shape of the frame due to an arbitrary loading is also depicted, using an exaggerated scale. When analysing a structure, the compatibility conditions are used to relate member end displacements to joint displacements which, in turn, are related to the support conditions. For example, because joint 1 of the frame is attached to a roller support that cannot translate in the vertical direction, the vertical displacement of this joint must be zero. Similarly, because joint 3 is attached to a fixed support that can neither rotate nor translate in any direction, the rotation and the horizontal and vertical displacements of joint 3 must be zero.

## GLOBAL AND LOCAL COORDINATE SYSTEMS

In the matrix stiffness method, two types of coordinate systems are employed to specify the structural and loading data and to establish the necessary force-displacement relations. These are referred to as the global (or structural) and the local (or member) coordinate systems.

## Global Coordinate System

The overall geometry and the load-deformation relationships for an entire structure are described with reference to a Cartesian or rectangular global coordinate system. When
analyzing a plane (two-dimensional) structure, the origin of the global XY coordinate system can be located at any point in the plane of the structure, with the X and Y axes oriented in any mutually perpendicular directions in the structure's plane. However, it is usually convenient to locate the origin at a lower left joint of the structure, with the X and Y axes oriented in the horizontal (positive to the right) and vertical (positive upward) directions, respectively, so that the X and Y coordinates of most of the joints are positive.

## Local Coordinate System

Since it is convenient to derive the basic member force-displacement relationships in terms of the forces and displacements in the directions along and perpendicular to members, a local coordinate system is defined for each member of the structure.

(a) Actual Truss

(b) Analytical Model Showing Global and Local

Coordinate Systems

## DEGREES OF FREEDOM

The degrees of freedom of a structure, in general, are defined as the independent joint displacements (translations and rotations) that are necessary to specify the deformed shape of the structure when subjected to an arbitrary loading. Since the joints of trusses are assumed to be frictionless hinges, they are not subjected to moments and, therefore, their rotations are zero. Thus, only joint translations must be considered in establishing the degrees of freedom of trusses. The deformed shape of the truss, for an arbitrary loading, is depicted in using an exaggerated scale. From this figure, we can see that joint 1, which is attached to the hinged support, cannot translate in any direction; therefore, it has no degrees of freedom. Because
joint 2 is attached to the roller support, it can translate in the X direction, but not in the Y direction. Thus, joint 2 has only one degree of freedom, which is designated d1 in the figure. As joint 3 is not attached to a support, two displacements (namely, the translations d2 and d3 in the X and Y directions, respectively) are needed to completely specify its deformed position 3. Thus, joint 3 has two degrees of freedom. Similarly, joint 4, which is also a free joint, has two degrees of freedom, designated d4 and d5.

## Static Indeterminacy of Structures

If the number of independent static equilibrium equations (refer to Section 1.2) is not sufficient for solving for all the external and internal forces (support reactions and member forces, respectively) in a system, then the system is said to be statically indeterminate. A statically determinate system, as against an indeterminate one, is that for which one can obtain all the support reactions and internal member forces using only the static equilibrium equations. For example, idealized as one-dimensional, the number of independent static equilibrium equations is just 1 while the total numbers of unknown support reactions aretwo, that is more than the number of equilibrium equations available. Therefore, the system is considered statically indeterminate. The following figures illustrate some example of statically determinate and indeterminate structures.


Statically determinate structures
the equilibrium equations are described as the necessary and sufficient conditions to maintain the equilibrium of a body. However, these equations are not always able to provide all the information needed to obtain the unknown support reactions and internal forces. The number of external supports and internal members in a system may be more than the number that is required to maintain its equilibrium configuration. Such systems are known as indeterminate systems and one has to use compatibility conditions and constitutive relations in addition to equations of equilibrium to solve for the unknown forces in that system. For an indeterminate system, some support(s) or internal member(s) can be removed without disturbing its equilibrium. These additional supports and members are known as redundants. A determinate system has the exact number of supports and internal members that it needs to maintain the equilibrium and no redundants. If a system has less than required number of supports and internal members to maintain equilibrium, then it is considered unstable. For example, the two-dimensional propped cantilever system in (Figure 1.13a) is an indeterminate system because it possesses one support more than that are necessary to maintain its equilibrium. If we remove the roller support at end B (Figure 1.13b), it still maintains equilibrium. One should note that here it has the same number of unknown support reactions as the number of independent static equilibrium equations.

$$
\sum F_{x}=0
$$

$$
\sum F_{y}=0
$$

$$
\left.\sum M_{z} \text { (about any point }\right)=0
$$



Statically indeterminate structures

An indeterminate system is often described with the number of redundants it contains and this number is known as its degree of static indeterminacy. Thus, mathematically:

## Degree of static indeterminacy $=$ Total number of unknown (external and internal) forces - Number of independent equations of equilibrium

It is very important to know exactly the number of unknown forces and the number of independent equilibrium equations. Let us investigate the determinacy/indeterminacy of a few two-dimensional pin-jointed truss systems. Let m be the number of members in the truss system and $n$ be the number of pin (hinge) joints connecting these members. Therefore, there will be m number of unknown internal forces (each is a two-force member) and 2 n numbers of independent joint equilibrium equations (and for each joint, based on its free body diagram). If the support reactions involve r unknowns, then:

Total number of unknown forces $=\mathrm{m}+\mathrm{r}$
Total number of independent equilibrium equations $=2 \mathrm{n}$
So, degree of static indeterminacy $=(\mathbf{m}+\mathbf{r})-2 \mathbf{n}$


Determinate truss
$\mathrm{m}=17, \mathrm{n}=10$, and $\mathrm{r}=3$. So, degree of static indeterminacy $=0$, that means it is a statically determinate system.

(Internally) indeterminate truss
$\mathrm{m}=18, \mathrm{n}=10$, and $\mathrm{r}=3$. So, degree of static indeterminacy $=1$.

## Kinematic Indeterminacy of Structures

A structure is said to be kinematicaly indeterminate if the displacement components of its joints cannot be determined by compatibility conditions alone. In order to evaluate displacement components at the joints of these structures, it is necessary to consider the equations of static equilibrium. i.e. no. of unknown joint displacements over and above the compatibility conditions will give the degree of kinematic indeterminacy.

We have seen that the degree of static indeterminacy of a structure is, in fact, the number of forces or stress resultants which cannot be determined using the equations of static equilibrium. Another form of the indeterminacy of a structure is expressed in terms of its degrees of freedom; this is known as the kinematic indeterminacy, nk, of a structure and is of particular relevance in the stiffness method of analysis where the unknowns are the displacements.

A simple approach to calculating the kinematic indeterminacy of a structure is to sum the degrees of freedom of the nodes and then subtract those degrees of freedom that are prevented by constraints such as support points. It is therefore important to remember that in three-dimensional structures each node possesses 6 degrees of freedom while in plane structures each node possesses three degrees of freedom.

For determinate structures, the force method allows us to find internal forces (using equilibrium i.e. based on Statics) irrespective of the material information. Material (stressstrain) relationships are needed only to calculate deflections. However, for indeterminate structures, Statics (equilibrium) alone is not sufficient to conduct structural analysis. Compatibility and material information are essential.

Fixed beam
Kinematicaly determinate
Simply supported beam Kinematicaly indeterminate


Any joint - Moves in three directions in a plane structure Two displacements $\delta \mathrm{x}$ in x direction, $\delta \mathrm{y}$ in y direction, $\theta$ rotation about z axis as shown.

Roller Support :
$r=1, \delta y=0, \theta \& \delta x$ exist - DOF $=2 \quad e=1$

Hinged Support :
$r=2, \delta x=0, \delta y=0, \theta$ exists $-D O F=1 e=2$

Fixed Support :

$$
r=3, \delta x=0, \delta y=0, \theta=0 \quad \text { DOF }=0 \quad e=3
$$

Reaction components prevent the displacements no. of restraints $=$ no. of reaction components.

## Degree of kinematic indeterminacy:

Pin jointed structure: Every joint - two displacements components and no rotation

$$
\begin{gathered}
\therefore \mathbf{D k}=\mathbf{2 j}-\mathbf{e} \quad \begin{array}{c}
\text { where, } \quad \\
=\text { no. of reaction components }
\end{array}
\end{gathered}
$$

## Rigid Jointed Structure:

Every joint will have three displacement components, two displacements and one rotation. Since, axial force is neglected in case of rigid jointed structures, it is assumed that the members are inextensible \& the conditions due to inextensibility of members will add to the numbers of restraints. i.e to the 'e' value.

$$
\therefore \mathbf{D k}=\mathbf{3 j}-\mathbf{e} \quad \text { where }, \quad \mathrm{e}=\text { no. of equations of compatibility }
$$

$=$ no. of reaction components + constraints due to in extensibility

## Example 1 : Find the static and kinematic indeterminacies

$$
\mathrm{r}=4, \mathrm{~m}=2, \mathrm{j}=3
$$



3j

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =(3 \times 2+4)-3 \times 3=1 \\
& \mathrm{Dk}=3 \mathrm{j}-\mathrm{e} \\
& =3 \times 3-6=3
\end{aligned}
$$

i.e. rotations at $A, B, \& C$ i.e. $\theta a, \theta b \& \theta c$ are the displacements.
$(e=$ reaction components + inextensibility conditions $=4+2=6)$

## Force-Displacement Relationship




Consider linear elastic spring as shown in Fig. Let us do a simple experiment. Apply a force at the end of spring and measure the deformation. Now increase the load to and measure the deformation. Likewise repeat the experiment for different values of load. Result may be represented in the form of a graph as shown in the above figure where load is shown on -axis and deformation on abscissa. The slope of this graph is known as the stiffness of the spring and is represented by and is given by

$$
\begin{gathered}
k=\frac{P_{2}-P_{1}}{u_{2}-u_{1}}=\frac{P}{u} \\
P=k u
\end{gathered}
$$

The spring stiffness may be defined as the force required for the unit deformation of the spring. The stiffness has a unit of force per unit elongation. The inverse of the stiffness is known as flexibility. It is usually denoted by and it has a unit of displacement per unit force.
$a=\frac{1}{k} \quad P=k u$

| S.No. | Type of displacement, $\Delta$ | Flexibility, $\delta$ | Stiffness, $k$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1. | Axial | $\frac{L}{A E}$ | $\frac{A E}{L}$ |
| 2. | Transverse | $\frac{L^{3}}{12 E I}$ | $\frac{12 E I}{L^{3}}$ |
|  | (a) Far-end fixed | $\frac{L^{3}}{3 E I}$ | $\frac{3 E I}{L^{3}}$ |
|  | (b) Far-end hinged | Bending or flexural | $\frac{L}{4 E I}$ |
|  | (a) Far-end fixed | $\frac{L}{3 E I}$ | $\frac{4 E I}{L}$ |
|  | (b) Far-end hinged | $\frac{L}{G K}$ | $\frac{3 E I}{L}$ |
| 4. | Torsional |  | $\frac{G K}{L}$ |


| Step | Force method <br> (flexibility or compatibility <br> method) | Displacement method <br> (stiffness or equilibrium <br> method) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |

1. Determine the degree of static indeterminacy (degree of redundancy), $n$.
2. Choose the redundants.
3. Assign coordinates $1,2, \ldots, n$ to the redundants.
4. Remove all the redundants to obtain the released structure.
5. Determine [ $\Delta_{L}$ ], the disnlarements at the coordinates due to the applied loads acting on the released structure.
6. Determine $\left[\Delta_{R}\right]$, the displacements at the coordinates due to the redundants acting on the released structure.
7. Compute the net displacements at the coordiantes.

$$
[\Delta]=\left[\Delta_{L}\right]+\left[\Delta_{R}\right]
$$

8. Use the condtions of compatiblility of displacements to compute the reduntands.

$$
[P]=[\boldsymbol{\delta}\}^{-1}\left\{[\Delta]-\left[\Delta_{L}\right]\right\}
$$

9. Knowing the reduadants, compute the internal member forces by using equations of statics.

Determine the degree of kinematic indeterminacy, (degree of freedom), $n$.

Identify the independent displacement components.

Assign coordinates $1,2, \ldots, n$ to the independent displacement components.
Prevent all the independent displacement components to obtain the restrained structure.

Determine [ $P$ '], the forces reqeired at the coordinates in the restrained structure due to the loads other than those acting at the coordinates.

Determine $\left[P_{\Delta}\right]$, the forces required at the coordinates in the unrestrained structure to cause the independent displacement components [ $\Delta$ ].

Compute the net forces at the coordinates.

$$
[P]=\left[P^{\prime}\right]+\left[P_{\Delta}\right]
$$

Use the conditions of equilibrium of forces to compute the displacements.

$$
[\Delta]=[k]^{-1}\left\{[P]-\left[P^{\prime}\right]\right\}
$$

Knowing the displacements, compute the internal menber forces by using skapedeflection equations.

## Examples:

Determine the degree of static indeterminacy of the pin-jointed plane frame shown in Fig. 1.8.


Fig. 1.8

## Solution

Total number of independent extemal reaction components,

$$
r=2+1+1=4
$$

Using Eq. (1.7), degree of external indeterminacy,

$$
D_{s e}=4-3=1
$$

Number of joints, $j=16$
Actual number of members, $\boldsymbol{m}=35$
Using Eq. (1.8), minimum number of members required to preserve geometry of the frame,

$$
m^{\prime}=2 \times 16-3=29
$$

Using Eq. (1.10), degree of internal indeterminacy,

$$
D_{s i}=35-29=6
$$

Hence, degree of static indeterminacy

$$
D_{s}=D_{s e}+D_{s i}=1+6=7
$$

Alternatively, the degree of static indeterminacy may be computed using Eq. (1.I6). Substituting
into Eq. (1.16)

$$
\begin{aligned}
m & =35 \\
D_{s} & =35+4-2 \times 16=7
\end{aligned}
$$

Determine the degree of static indeterminacy of the rigid-jointed plane frame shown in
Fig. I. 9.

## Solution

Total number of independent extemal reaction components,

$$
r=2 \times 3+2+1=9
$$

Using Eq. (1.7), degree of extemal indeterminacy,

$$
D_{s e}=9-3=6
$$

The number of cuts required to obtain an open configuration, $c=12$. For instance, cuts may be made in all the beams except in the topmost beans. Using Eq. (1.12), degree of internal indeterminacy

$$
D_{s i}=3 \times 12=36
$$

Hence, degree of static indeterminacy,

$$
\begin{aligned}
D_{s} & =D_{s c}+D_{s i} \\
& =6+36=42
\end{aligned}
$$

Alternatively, the degree of static indeterminacy may be compated using Eq. (1.18). Substituting

$$
\begin{aligned}
m & =35 \\
r & =9 \\
j & =24
\end{aligned}
$$



Fig. 1.9
into Eq. (1.18).

$$
D_{s}=3 \times 35+9-3 \times 24=42
$$

Determine the degree of static indeterminacy of the bow-string girder shown in Fig. 1.10. Assume all joints to be rigid.


Fig. 1.10

## Solution

Total number of independent external reaction components, $r=3$. Degree of external indeterminacy,

$$
D_{s e}=3-3=0
$$

The number of cuts required to obtain an open configuration, $c=8$. For instance, a cut may be made in the horizontal member in each cell. Using Eq. (1.I2), degree of internal indeterminacy,

$$
D_{s i}=3 \times 8=24
$$

Hence, degree of static indeterminacy,

$$
D_{s}=D_{s e}+D_{s i}=0+24=24
$$

Alternatively, the degree of static indeterminacy may be computed using Eq. (1.18). Substuting
into Eq. (I.18),

$$
m=23 \quad r=3 \quad j=16
$$

$$
D_{s}=3 \times 23+3-3 \times 16=24
$$

Determine the degree of static indeterminacy of the rigid-jointed building frame shown in Fig. 1.13(a).

## Solution

Total number of independent external reaction components,


Fig. 1.13
Degree of external indeterminacy,

$$
D_{s c}=36-6=30
$$

Number of cuts required to obtain an open configuration, $c=16$ [Fig. 1.13(b)]. Using Eq. (1.13), degree of internal indeterminacy;

$$
D_{s i}=6 \times 16=96
$$

Hence, degree of static indeterminacy of the frame,

$$
D_{s}=D_{s e}+D_{s i}=30+96=126
$$

Alternatively, the degree of static indeterminacy may be computed using Eq. (1.19).

## Substituting

$$
m=39 \quad r=36 \quad j=24
$$

into Eq. (1.19),

$$
D_{\mathrm{s}}=6 \times 39+36-6 \times 24=126
$$

Develop the stiffness matrix for the end-loaded prismatic member $A B$ with reference to the coordinates shown in Fig. 4.4(a). Comment on the relevance of the chosen coordinates. Examine the reciprocity of the stiffness matrix.

(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)
(e)


(f)

(g)

The stiffness matrix of the member can be developed by giving a unit displacement successively at each coordinate without any displacement at other coordinates. The forces at coordinates 1 to 6 , when a unit displacement is given successively at each of the coordinates 1 to 4 , may be computed by using the equations given in Sec. 2.14. For example, when a unit displacement is given at coordinate 1 , the forces at coordinates 1 to 6 , which constitute the elements of the first column of the stiffnes matrix, are

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
k_{11}=\frac{4 E I}{L} & k_{21}=\frac{2 E I}{L} \\
k_{31}=-\frac{6 E I}{L^{2}} & k_{41}=\frac{6 E I}{L^{2}} \\
k_{51}=k_{61}=0 &
\end{array}
$$

Similarly, the elements of the second, third and fourth colamms of the stiffness matrix can be determined.

When a unit displacement is given at coordinate 5 without any displacement at other coordinates, the forces evidently are

$$
k_{15}=k_{25}=k_{35}=k_{45}=0 \quad k_{55}=\frac{A E}{L} \quad k_{65}=-\frac{A E}{L}
$$

These forces constitute the elements of the fifth column of the stiffness matrix. The sixth column of the stiffness matrix may be generated in a similar manner by giving a unit dispłacement at coordinate 6 .

The deformed shape of the member, when unit displacement is given succesively at coordinates 1 to 6 , together with the resulting forces required to sustain the deformed shape of the member, are shown in the free-boy diagrams in Fig. 4.4(b) to (g). Thus the stiffness matrix of member $A B$ with reference to the chosen coordinates may be written as

$$
[k]=\left[\begin{array}{rrrrrr}
\frac{4 E I}{L} & \frac{2 E I}{L} & -\frac{6 E I}{L^{2}} & \frac{6 E I}{L^{2}} & 0 & 0  \tag{4.27}\\
\frac{2 E I}{L} & \frac{4 E I}{L} & -\frac{6 E I}{L^{2}} & \frac{6 E I}{L^{2}} & 0 & 0 \\
-\frac{6 E I}{L^{2}} & -\frac{6 E I}{L^{2}} & \frac{12 E I}{L^{3}} & -\frac{12 E I}{L^{3}} & 0 & 0 \\
\frac{6 E I}{L^{2}} & \frac{6 E I}{L^{2}} & -\frac{12 E I}{L^{3}} & \frac{12 E I}{L^{3}} & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{A E}{L} & -\frac{A E}{L} \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{A E}{L} & \frac{A E}{L}
\end{array}\right]
$$

where $\quad A=$ area of cross-section of the member
$L=$ length of the member.

Two steel bars $A B$ and $B C$, each having a crosssectional area of $20 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$, are connected in series as shown in Fig. 4.10. Develop the flexibility and stiffness matrices with reference to coordinates 1 and 2 shown in the figure. Verify that the two matrices are the invervse of eachy other. Take $E=$


Fig. 4.10 $200 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$.

## Solution

Axial flexibility of bar $A B=\frac{L}{A E}=\frac{1000}{20 \times 200}=0.25 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{kN}$
Axial stiffness of bar $A B=\frac{A E}{L}=4 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{mm}$
Axial flexibitity of bar $B C=\frac{L}{A E}=\frac{2000}{20 \times 200}=0.5 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{kN}$
Axial stiffness of bar $B C=\frac{A E}{L}=2 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{mm}$

The flexibility matrix can be developed by applying a unit force successively at coordinates 1 and 2 and evaluating the displacements at coordinates 1 and 2 . To generate the first column of the flexibility matrix, apply a unit faree ate coordinate 1 . The displacements at coordinates 1 and 2 are

$$
\delta_{11}=\delta_{21}=0.25 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

Similarly, to generate the second column of the flexibility matrix, apply a unit forceat coordinate 2. The displacements at coordinates 1 and 2 are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \delta_{12}=0.25 \mathrm{~mm} \\
& \delta_{22}=0.25+0.5=0.75 \mathrm{~mm}
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence, the required flexibility matrix [ $\delta$ ] is given by the equation

$$
[\delta]=\left[\begin{array}{ll}
0.25 & 0.25 \\
0.25 & 0.75
\end{array}\right]
$$

The stiffness matrix can be developed by giving a unit displacement successively at coordinates 1 and 2 without any displacement at the other coordinate and determining the forces required at coordinates 1 and 2 . To generate the first column of the stiffness matrix, give a unit displacement at coordinate 1 . The forces required at coordinates 1 and 2 are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& k_{11}=4+2=6 \mathrm{kN} \\
& k_{21}=-2 \mathrm{kN}
\end{aligned}
$$

To generate the second column of the stiffness matrix, give a unit displacement at coordinate 2 . The forces required at coordinates 1 and 2 are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& k_{12}=-2 \mathrm{kN} \\
& k_{22}=2 \mathrm{kN}
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence, the required stiffness matrix $[k]$ is given by the equation

$$
[k]=\left[\begin{array}{cc}
6 & -2 \\
-2 & 2
\end{array}\right]
$$

Multiplying the flexibility and stiffness matrices,

$$
[\delta][k]=\left[\begin{array}{ll}
0.25 & 0.25 \\
0.25 & 0.75
\end{array}\right]\left[\begin{array}{cc}
6 & -2 \\
-2 & 2
\end{array}\right]=\left[\begin{array}{ll}
1 & 0 \\
0 & 1
\end{array}\right]
$$

As the product of the two matrices is a unit matrix, the two matrices are the inverse of each other.

Develop the flexibility and stiffness matrices for prismatic member $A B$ with reference to the coordinates shown in Fig. 4.11 (a) for the following support conditons:
(i) hinged support at $A$ and roller support at $B$
(ii) fixed supports at $A$ and $B$
(iii) fixed support at $A$ and roller support at $B$.

Verify in each case that the flexibility and stiffness matrices are the inverse of each other.

## Solution

(i) The support conditions are shown in Fig. 4.11(b). The flexibility matrix can be developed by applying a unit force successively at coordinates 1 and 2 and evaluating displacements at coordiantes 1 and 2 . To generate the first column of the flexibility matrix, apply a unit force at coordinate 1 . Using Eqs (A. 71) and (A.72) of Appendix A, the displacement at coordinates 1 and 2 are

(a)

(c)

(e)

(g)

(i)

(b)

(d)

(f)

(h)

(j)

Fig. 4.11

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \delta_{1 I}=\frac{1}{3 \times 9 E I}\left[3 \times 3^{2}-3 \times 3 \times 9+9^{2}\right]=\frac{1}{E I} \\
& \delta_{21}=\frac{3(9-3)(9-6)}{3 \times 9 E I}=\frac{2}{E I}
\end{aligned}
$$

To generate the second colama of the flexibility matrix, apply a unit force at coordinate 2. Using Eqs (A.63) and (A.64) of Appendix A, the displacements at coordinates I and 2 are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \delta_{12}=\frac{3(9-3)(9-6)}{3 \times 9 E I}=\frac{2}{E I} \\
& \delta_{22}=\frac{3^{2} \times 6^{2}}{3 \times 9 E I}=\frac{12}{E I}
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence, the required flexibility matrix $[\delta]$ is given by the equation

$$
[\delta]=\frac{1}{E I}\left[\begin{array}{cc}
1 & 2 \\
2 & 12
\end{array}\right]
$$

The stiffness matrix can be developed by giving a unit displacement successively at coordinates 1 and 2 without any displacement at the other coordinate and determining the forces required at coordinates 1 and 2 . To generate the first column of the stiffness matrix, give a unit displacement at coordinate 1 as shown in Fig. 4.11(c). The forces required at the coordinates are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& k_{11}=\frac{3 E I}{3}+\frac{3 E I}{6}=1.5 E I \\
& k_{21}=-\frac{3 E I}{3^{2}}+\frac{3 E I}{6^{2}}=-0.25 E I
\end{aligned}
$$

To generate the second column of the stiffness matrix, give a unit displacement廷 coordinate 2 as shown in Fig. 4.11(d). The forces required at coordinates 1 and 2 are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& k_{12}=-\frac{3 E I}{3^{2}}+\frac{3 E I}{6^{2}}=-0.25 E I \\
& k_{22}=\frac{3 E I}{3^{3}}+\frac{3 E I}{6^{3}}=0.125 E I
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence, the required stiffness matrix $[k]$ is given by the equation

$$
[k]=E I\left[\begin{array}{rr}
1.500 & -0.250 \\
-0.250 & 0.125
\end{array}\right]
$$

Multiplying the flexibility and stiffness matrices,

$$
[\delta][k]=\frac{1}{E I}\left[\begin{array}{rr}
1 & 2 \\
2 & 12
\end{array}\right] E I\left[\begin{array}{rr}
1.500 & -0.250 \\
-0.250 & 0.125
\end{array}\right]=\left[\begin{array}{ll}
1 & 0 \\
0 & 1
\end{array}\right]
$$

As the product is a unit matrix, the two matrices are the inverse of the each other.
(ii) The support conditions are shown in Fig. 4.11 (e). The flexibility matrix can be developed by applying a unit force successively at coordinates 1 and 2 and evaluating the displacement at coordinates 1 and 2 . To generate the furst column of the flexibility matrix, apply a unit force at coordinate 1 . Using Eqs (A.113) and (A.114) of Appendix $A$, the displacements at coordinates 1 and 2 are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \delta_{11}=\frac{3(9-3)\left(9^{2}-3 \times 3 \times 9+3 \times 3^{2}\right)}{9^{3} E I}=\frac{2}{3 E I} \\
& \delta_{21}=\frac{3^{2}}{2 \times 9^{2} E I} \times(9-3)^{2}(9-6)=\frac{2}{3 E I}
\end{aligned}
$$

To generate the second column of the flexibility matrix, apply a unit force at coordinate 2. Using Eqs. (A.104) and (A.105) of Appendix A, the displacements at coordinates 1 and 2 are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \delta_{12}=\frac{3^{2}}{2 \times 9^{3} E I}(9-3)^{2}(9-6)=\frac{2}{3 E I} \\
& \delta_{22}=\frac{3^{3}(9-3)^{3}}{3 \times 9^{3} E I}=\frac{8}{3 E I}
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence, the required flexibility matrix [ $\delta$ ] is given by the equation

$$
[\delta]=\frac{2}{3 E I}\left[\begin{array}{ll}
1 & 1 \\
1 & 4
\end{array}\right]
$$

The stiffness matrix can be developed by giving a unit displacement successively at coordinates 1 and 2 without any displacement at the other coordinate and determining the forces required at coordinates 1 and 2 . To generate the first column of the stiffness matrix, give a unit displacement at coordinate 1 as shown in Fig. 4.11 (f). The forces required at coordinates 1 and 2 are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& k_{11}=\frac{4 E I}{3}+\frac{4 E I}{6}=2 E I \\
& k_{21}=-\frac{6 E I}{3^{2}}+\frac{6 E I}{6^{2}}=0.5 E I
\end{aligned}
$$

To generate the second column of the stiffness matrix, give a unit displacement at coordinate 2 as shown in Fig. $4.11(\mathrm{~g})$. The forces required at coordinates 1 and 2 are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& k_{12}=-\frac{6 E I}{3^{2}}+\frac{6 E I}{6^{2}}=-0.5 E I \\
& k_{22}=\frac{12 E I}{3^{3}}+\frac{12 E I}{6^{3}}=0.5 E I
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence, the required stiffness matrix $[k]$ is given by the equation

$$
[k]=E I\left[\begin{array}{rr}
2.0 & -0.5 \\
-0.5 & 0.5
\end{array}\right]
$$

## Multiplying the flexibility and stiffness matrices,

$$
[\delta][k]=\frac{2}{3 E I}\left[\begin{array}{ll}
1 & 1 \\
1 & 4
\end{array}\right] E I\left[\begin{array}{cr}
2 & -0.5 \\
-0.5 & 0.5
\end{array}\right]=\left[\begin{array}{ll}
1 & 0 \\
0 & 1
\end{array}\right]
$$

As the product is a unit matrix, the two matrices are the inverse of each other.
(iii) The support conditions are shown in Fig. 4.11(h). The flexibility matrix can be developed by applying a unit force successively at coordinates 1 and 2 and evaluating the displacements at coordinates $I$ and 2 . To generate the first column of the flexibility matrix, apply a unit force at coordinate 1. Using Eqs (A.35) and (A.36) of Appendix A, the displacements at coordinates 1 and 2 are

$$
\begin{aligned}
\delta_{11} & =\frac{3}{4 \times 9^{3} E I}\left[4 \times 9^{3}-12 \times 9^{2} \times 3+12 \times 9 \times 3^{2}-3 \times 3^{3}\right] \\
& =\frac{11}{12 E I} \\
\delta_{21} & =\frac{3^{2}}{4 \times 9^{3} E I}\left[2 \times 9^{3}-6 \times 9^{2} \times 3+5 \times 9 \times 3^{2}-3^{3}\right] \\
& =\frac{7}{6 E I}
\end{aligned}
$$

To generate the second column of the flexibility matrix, apply a unit force at coordinate 2. Using Eqs (A.30) and (A.31) of Appendix A, the displacements at coordinates 1 and 2 are

$$
\begin{aligned}
\delta_{12} & =\frac{3^{2}}{4 \times 9^{3} E I}\left[2 \times 9^{3}-6 \times 9^{2} \times 3+5 \times 9 \times 3^{2}-3^{3}\right] \\
& =\frac{7}{6 E I}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\delta_{22} & =\frac{3^{3}}{12 \times 9^{3} E I}\left[4 \times 9^{3}-9 \times 9^{2} \times 3+6 \times 9 \times 3^{2}-3^{3}\right] \\
& =\frac{11}{3 E I}
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence, the required flexibility matrix [ $\delta$ ] is given by the equation

$$
[\delta]=\frac{1}{12 E I}\left[\begin{array}{ll}
11 & 14 \\
14 & 44
\end{array}\right]
$$

The stiffness matrix can be developed by giving a unit displacement successively at coordinates 1 and 2 without any displacement at the other coordinate and determining the forces required at coordinates 1 and 2 . To generate the first column of the stiffness matrix, give a unit displacement at coordinate 1 as shown in Fig. 4.11(i). The forces required at coordinates 1 and 2 are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& k_{11}=\frac{4 E I}{3}+\frac{3 E I}{6}=\frac{11 E I}{6} \\
& k_{21}=\frac{-6 E I}{3^{2}}+\frac{3 E I}{6^{2}}=\frac{-7 E I}{12}
\end{aligned}
$$

To generate the second column of the stiffness matrix, give a unit displacement at coordinate 2 as shown in Fig. 4.11( j ). The forces required at coordinates I and 2 are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& k_{12}=-\frac{6 E I}{3^{2}}+\frac{3 E I}{6^{2}}=\frac{-7 E I}{12} \\
& k_{22}=\frac{12 E I}{3^{3}}+\frac{3 E I}{6^{3}}=\frac{11 E I}{24}
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence, the required stiffness matrix $[k]$ is given by the equation

$$
[k]=\frac{E I}{24}\left[\begin{array}{cc}
44 & -14 \\
-14 & 11
\end{array}\right]
$$

Multiplying the flexibility and stiffness matrices,

$$
[\delta][k]=\frac{1}{12 E I}\left[\begin{array}{ll}
11 & 14 \\
14 & 44
\end{array}\right] \frac{E I}{24}\left[\begin{array}{rr}
44 & -14 \\
-14 & 11
\end{array}\right]=\left[\begin{array}{ll}
1 & 0 \\
0 & 1
\end{array}\right]
$$

Develop the flexibility and stiffness matrices for beam $A B$ with reference to the coordinates shown in Fig. 4.12(a).

## Solution

The flexibility matrix can be developed by applying a unit force successively at the coordinates and evaluating the displacements at all the coordianates. To generate the first column of the flexibility matrix, apply a unit force at coordinate 1 . Using Eqs (A.14), (A.15) and (A.16) of Appendix A, the displacements at the coordinates are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \delta_{11}=\frac{10}{E I} \\
& \delta_{21}=\frac{10 \times 10}{2 E I}=\frac{50}{E I} \\
& \delta_{31}=\frac{10}{E I} \\
& \delta_{41}=\frac{10(2 \times 20-10)}{6 E I}=\frac{150}{E I}
\end{aligned}
$$


(a)

(c)

(b)

(d)

(e)

Fig. 4.12

To generate the second column of the flexibility matrix, aply a unit force at coordinate 2. Using Eqs. (A.9), (A.10) and (A.11) of Appendix A, the displacements at the coordinates are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \delta_{12}=\frac{10 \times 10}{2 E I}=\frac{50}{E I} \\
& \delta_{22}=\frac{10^{3}}{3 E I}=\frac{1000}{3 E I} \\
& \delta_{32}=\frac{10 \times 10}{2 E I}=\frac{50}{E I} \\
& \delta_{42}=\frac{10^{2}(3 \times 20-10)}{6 E I}=\frac{2500}{3 E I}
\end{aligned}
$$

To generate the third column of the flexibility matrix, apply a unit force at coordinate 3. Using Eqs (A.5) to (A.8) of Appendix A, the displacements at the coordinates are

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\delta_{13}=\frac{10}{E I} & \delta_{23}=\frac{10^{2}}{2 E I}=\frac{50}{E I} \\
\delta_{33}=\frac{20}{E I} & \delta_{43}=\frac{20^{2}}{2 E I}=\frac{200}{E I}
\end{array}
$$

To generate the fourth column of the flexibility matrix, apply a unit force at coordinate 4. Using Eqs (A.1) to (A.4) of Appendix A, the displacements at the coordinates are

$$
\begin{aligned}
\delta_{14} & =\frac{10(2 \times 20-10)}{2 E I}=\frac{150}{E I} \\
\delta_{24} & =\frac{10^{2}(3 \times 20-10)}{6 E I}=\frac{2500}{3 E I} \\
\delta_{34} & =\frac{20^{2}}{2 E I}=\frac{200}{E I} \\
\delta_{44} & =\frac{20^{3}}{3 E I}=\frac{8000}{3 E I}
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence, the required flexibility matrix [ $\delta$ ] is given by equation

$$
[\delta]=\frac{1}{3 E I}\left[\begin{array}{cccc}
30 & 150 & 30 & 450 \\
150 & 1000 & 150 & 2500 \\
30 & 150 & 60 & 600 \\
450 & 2500 & 600 & 8000
\end{array}\right]
$$

The stiffness matrix can be developed by giving a unit displacement successively at each coordinate without any displacement at the other coordinates and determining the forces required at all the coordinates. To generate the first column of the stiffness matrix, give a unit displacement at coordinate 1 as shown in Fig. 4.12(b). The forces required at the coordinates are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& k_{11}=\frac{4 E I}{10}+\frac{4 E I}{10}=0.8 E I \\
& k_{21}=\frac{6 E I}{10^{2}}-\frac{6 E I}{10^{2}}=0 \\
& k_{31}=\frac{2 E I}{10}=0.2 E I \\
& k_{41}=-\frac{6 E I}{10^{2}}=-0.06 E I
\end{aligned}
$$

[o generate the second column of the stiffness matrix, give a unit displacement at zoordinate 2 as shown in Fig. 4.12(c). The forces required at the coordinates are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& k_{12}=\frac{6 E I}{10^{2}}-\frac{6 E I}{10^{2}}=0 \\
& k_{22}=\frac{12 E I}{10^{3}}+\frac{12 E I}{10^{3}}=0.024 E I \\
& k_{32}=\frac{6 E I}{10^{2}}=0.06 E I \\
& k_{42}=-\frac{12 E I}{10^{3}}=-0.012 E I
\end{aligned}
$$

To generate the third column of the stiffness matrix, give a unit displacement at coordinate 3 as shown in Fig. 4.12(d). The forkes required at the coordinates are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& k_{13}=\frac{2 E I}{10}=0.2 E I \\
& k_{23}=\frac{6 E I}{10^{2}}=0.06 E I \\
& k_{33}=\frac{4 E I}{10}=0.4 E I \\
& k_{43}=\frac{-6 E I}{10^{2}}=-0.06 E I
\end{aligned}
$$

To generate the fourth column of the stiffness matrix, give a unit displacement at coordinate 4 as shown in Fig. 4.12(e). The forces required at the coordinates are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& k_{14}=\frac{-6 E I}{10^{2}}=-0.06 E I \\
& k_{24}=\frac{-12 E I}{10^{3}}=-0.012 E I \\
& k_{34}=\frac{-6 E I}{10^{2}}=-0.06 E I
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
k_{44}=\frac{12 E I}{10^{3}}=0.012 E I
$$

Hence, the required stiffness matrix $[k]$ is given by the equation

$$
[k]=E I\left[\right]
$$

In this example the computational effort required for developing the flexibility matrix is approximately the same as that for the stiffness matrix.

## Analysis of pin-jointed frames by Stiffness Matrix method

Unit displacement in coordinate direction j :
Consider the Figure 11.48 .
$A A^{\prime}=1$
Therefore, the shortening of member $A B=A A^{\prime} \sin \theta=\sin \theta$


Figure 11.48: Unit displacernent in coordinate direction ;

Therefore, the axial compressive force $P$ developed is given by

$$
\frac{P L}{A E}=\sin \theta
$$

or

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P=\frac{A E}{L} \sin \theta \\
& k_{i j}=P \cos \theta=\frac{A E}{L} \times \cos \theta \sin \theta \\
& k_{j i}=P \sin \theta=\frac{A E}{L} \times \sin ^{2} \theta \\
& k_{\mathrm{mi}}=-P \cos \theta=-\frac{A E}{L} \times \sin \theta \cos \theta \\
& k_{\mathrm{mi}}=-P \sin \theta=-\frac{A E}{L} \times \sin ^{2} \theta
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\therefore \quad k_{i j}=P \cos \theta=\frac{A E}{L} \times \cos \theta \sin \theta
$$

Joint stiffness will be

$$
\begin{aligned}
& k_{i j}=\sum\left[\frac{A E}{L} \times \cos \theta \sin \theta\right] \\
& k_{i 1}=\sum\left[\frac{A E}{L} \times \sin ^{2} \theta\right] \\
& k_{\text {inj }}=-\left[\frac{A E}{L} \times \sin \theta \cos \theta\right] \\
& k_{\text {ni }}=-\left[\frac{A E}{L} \times \sin ^{2} \theta\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

## Member Forces

Let the final position of member $A B$ be $A^{\prime} B^{\prime}$ as shown in Figure 11.49. Note that, for deriving the expression. $A^{\prime} B^{\prime}$ is selected such that all the displacements are positive.


Figure 11.49: Final position of member $A B$.

Shortening of member due to displacement at $A$

$$
=\Delta_{A X} \cos \theta_{A B}+\Delta_{A Y} \sin \theta_{A B}
$$

Extension of the member due to displacement at $B$

$$
=\Delta_{\mathrm{BX}} \cos \theta_{\mathrm{AB}}+\Delta_{\mathrm{BY}} \sin \theta_{\mathrm{AB}}
$$

Therefore, the extension of member $A B$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\left(\Delta_{\mathrm{BX}}-\Delta_{\mathrm{AX}}\right) \cos \theta_{\mathrm{AB}}+\left(\Delta_{\mathrm{BY}}-\Delta_{\mathrm{AY}}\right) \sin \theta_{\mathrm{AB}} \\
\therefore \quad P_{\mathrm{AB}} & =\frac{A E}{L}\left[\left(\Delta_{\mathrm{AX}}-\Delta_{\mathrm{AX}}\right) \cos \theta_{\mathrm{AB}}+\left(\Delta_{\mathrm{BY}}-\Delta_{\mathrm{AY}}\right) \sin \theta_{A B}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example :

Analyse the pin-jointed truss as shown in figure by stiffness matrix method. Take area od cross-section for all members $=1000 \mathbf{~ m m}^{2}$ and modulus of elasticity $E=200 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$


Solution Degree of freedom $=2$

The coordinates are selected as shown in Figure 11.50(b). Table 11.4 is prepared.


Figure $11.50(\mathrm{~b}):$ Coordinates selected.

Table 11.4: Calculations for assembling siffness

| Member | $\frac{A E}{L}$ | $\theta$ | $\frac{A E}{L} \cos ^{2} \theta$ | $\frac{A E}{L} \cos \theta \sin \theta$ | $\frac{A E}{L} \sin ^{2} \theta$ |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $O A$ | 40 | $150^{\circ}$ | 30 | -17.321 | 10 |  |  |  |  |
| $O B$ | 56.569 | $135^{\circ}$ | 28.285 | -28.285 | 28.285 |  |  |  |  |
| $O C$ | 80.0 | $90^{\circ}$ | 0 | 0 | 80.000 |  |  |  |  |
| $O D$ | 69.282 | $60^{\circ}$ | 17.321 | 30 | 51.962 |  |  |  |  |
| E |  |  |  |  |  |  | 75.606 | -15.606 | 170.247 |

$$
\begin{aligned}
k_{11} & =\sum \frac{A E}{L} \cos ^{2} \theta=75.606 \\
k_{21}=k_{12} & =\Sigma\left[\frac{A E}{L} \times \cos \theta \sin \theta\right]=-15.606 \\
k_{22} & =\Sigma\left[\frac{A E}{L} \times \sin ^{2} \theta\right]=170.247 \\
{\left[\begin{array}{l}
P_{1} \\
P_{2}
\end{array}\right] } & =\left[\begin{array}{c}
40 \\
-60
\end{array}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, the stiffness equation is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& {\left[\begin{array}{l}
\Delta_{1} \\
\Delta_{2}
\end{array}\right]=\left(\frac{1}{12628.12}\right)\left[\begin{array}{cc}
170.247 & 15.606 \\
15.606 & 75.606
\end{array}\right]\left[\begin{array}{c}
40 \\
-60
\end{array}\right] } \\
&=\left[\begin{array}{c}
0.465 \\
-0.310
\end{array}\right] \\
& P_{\mathrm{OA}}=\frac{A E}{L}\left[\left(\Delta_{\mathrm{OX}}-\Delta_{\mathrm{AX}}\right) \cos \theta_{\mathrm{OA}}+\left(\Delta_{\mathrm{OY}}-\Delta_{\mathrm{AY}}\right) \sin \theta_{\mathrm{OA}}\right] \\
&=40\left[(0-0.465) \cos 150^{\circ}+(0+0.310) \sin 150^{\circ}\right] \\
&=22.308 \mathrm{kN} \\
& P_{\mathrm{OB}}\left.=56.569 \mathrm{l}(0-0.456) \cos 135^{\circ}+(0+0.310) \sin 135^{\circ}\right] \\
&=31.000 \mathrm{kN} \\
& P_{\mathrm{OC}}=80\left[(0-0.465) \cos 90^{\circ}+(0+0.310) \sin 90^{\circ}\right] \\
&=24.8 \mathrm{kN} \\
& P_{\mathrm{OD}}=69.282\left[(0-0.465) \cos 60^{\circ}+(0+0.310) \sin 60^{\circ}\right] \\
&=2.492 \mathrm{kN}
\end{aligned}
$$

## UNIT-II <br> APPROXIMATE METHODS OF ANALYSIS

## The portal method

The portal method is based on the assumption that, for each storey of the frame, the interior columns will take twice as much shear force as the exterior columns. The rationale for this assumption is illustrated in fig 2.1


Fig 2.1: Portal Method for the Approximate Analysis of Indeterminate Frames
Let's consider our multi-storey, multi-bay frame as a series of stacked single storey moment frames as shown at the top of Figure 2.1. The columns on either end of each individual portal frame are likely similar size because they would each equally share the gravity load from above. When we join these all together into a stacked system, we can see, as in the figure, that the interior columns have two portal frame columns each since they need to take axial force from the left and from the right (whereas the exterior columns only take gravity loads from the left or right). So, if we combine all of these individual portal frames together, our interior column (the sum of the two individual portal frame columns) will need to be twice as strong as the exterior columns.

If the interior columns are twice as strong, they may also be approximately twice as stiff (as shown in the diagram at the top right of Figure 2.1). If we then have three columns in parallel as shown and they all share the total lateral load at the top as shown, then they will resist the total load in shear in proportion to their relative stiffness. A column that is twice as stiff will take twice as much load for the same lateral displacement.

So, it may be reasonable to assume that, since the interior columns are approximately twice as big, and therefore twice as stiff, as the exterior columns, those interior columns will take twice as much shear as the exterior columns. This is the basis of the portal method assumption.

This assumption is valid for the columns at every storey as shown in Figure 2.1. So, the portal method provides us with the shear force in each column at each storey in the structure. In our example structure, for any given free body diagram cutting at the hinge location at a single storey, the system will be $2^{\circ} 2^{\circ}$ indeterminate. If we know the shear in the middle column in relation to the shear at the left column, that eliminates one unknown (we assume the middle column has twice as much as the left column 2 F 12 F 1 ). If we know the shear in the right column in relation to the shear at the left column, that eliminates another unknown (we assume they are equal). These two assumptions eliminate the remaining $2^{\circ} 2^{\circ}$ of static indeterminacy, meaning that we can find the rest of the unknowns using the equilibrium equations only. The portal method assumptions do not give us three known forces because we still have to solve for the force in the left column using horizontal equilibrium before we can use that force to find the forces in the middle and right columns.

## Example2.1

An example indeterminate frame that may be solved using the portal method is shown in Figure 2.2. The column areas are given for use with the cantilever method which will be discussed in the next section. For now we will only analyse this structure using the portal method.


Fig 2.2: Indeterminate Frame Approximate Analysis Example

The first step in the portal method analysis is to add hinges at the centre span or height of all the beams and columns (except for the lower storey if the column bases are pinned), and then determine the column shears at each storey using the portal method assumptions. This process is illustrated in Figure 2.3. The new hinges are shown in the figure at points a through $j$.


FBD
Top Storey


Fig 2.3: Portal Method Example - Determining Column Shears
To determine the column shears for each storey, two different section cuts are made. For the top storey (shown in the middle of Figure 2.3), a section cut is made through the hinges at points $f, g$, and $h$ (although for the portal method, this cut could be anywhere along the height of the storey when finding the column shear). To find the shear force in the left column (F2F2), the force in the middle column is assumed to be equal to twice the force in the left column ( 2 F 22 F 2 since it is an interior column) and the force in the right column is assumed to be equal to the force in the left column (F2F2). Then, using horizontal equilibrium applied to the whole free body diagram of the top storey:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\rightarrow \sum F_{x} & =0 \\
100-F_{2}-2 F_{2}-F_{2} & =0 \\
4 F_{2} & =100 \\
F_{2} & =25 \mathrm{kN} \leftarrow
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, the shear in the exterior columns in the second storey is 25 kN and the shear in the interior column is 50 kN . For the lower storey (shown in the bottom of Figure 7.5), a section cut is made through the hinges at points $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}$, and c . Similarly:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\rightarrow \sum F_{x} & =0 \\
100+50-F_{1}-2 F_{1}-F_{1} & =0 \\
4 F_{1} & =150 \\
F_{1} & =37.5 \mathrm{kN} \leftarrow
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, the shear in the exterior columns in the first storey is 37.5 kN and the shear in the interior column is 75 kN .

Now that we know the column shears, the rest of the analysis uses only equilibrium to find the rest of the forces in the frame. To do so, the entire frame is cut into separate pieces at every hinge location. This is useful because each piece of the structure between the hinges can be analyse with the knowledge that the moment at the hinge is always zero. This process is illustrated in Figure 7.6.



Fig 2.4 Portal Method Example - Analysis for Internal Member Forces at Hinge Locations
To analyze the frame, it is helpful to start at the top of the structure and work our way down. The previous free body diagram of the top storey from Figure 2.3 with the known column shears is shown at the top of Figure 2.4. This free body diagram is further split into three pieces as shown directly below, cutting the storey apart at the hinge locations in the beams (at points i and j ). The numbers that are shown in grey circles provide a suggested order for the analysis that will be described here. This is not the only order that is possible, there are many ways to solve this structure. The goal of this analysis is to find all of the unknown vertical and horizontal loads at the hinge locations. The force for step 0 is a given: don't forget to include the external lateral load of 100 kN 100 kN . Step 1 loads are from the portal method analysis, giving the column shears for each column at points $f, g$, and $h$ (the results of which are shown at the top of the figure). Now that all of the previously known forces are included on the free body diagrams, we can use equilibrium to find the remaining unknowns. In step 2, we can use horizontal equilibrium for the left free body diagram to find the horizontal load at point i to be equal to $75 \mathrm{kN} \leftarrow 75 \mathrm{kN} \leftarrow$. Don't forget that on the other side of the cut at point i (the right side) the horizontal force at point i must point in the opposite direction $(75 \mathrm{kN} \leftarrow 75 \mathrm{kN} \leftarrow)$. At the same time in step 2 , horizontal equilibrium of the middle free body diagram for the top storey can be used to find the horizontal load at point j (which is also in
opposite directions on either side of the cut at j ). In step 3, moment equilibrium around point i may be used to find the vertical load at point f. In step 4, vertical equilibrium is used to find the final unknown for the left free body diagram, the vertical load at point i. Don't forget to transfer that load to the other side of the cut at point i. Like the horizontal load, the vertical load on the other side of the cut at point i must point in the opposite direction. Moving onto the middle free body diagram for the top storey, in step 5 , moment equilibrium about point j is used to solve for the vertical load at point $g$ (which happens to be 0 ). Then in step 6 , vertical equilibrium is used on the middle free body diagram to find the vertical load at point j , which is also transferred in the opposite direction to the other side of the cut. Last, in step 7, vertical equilibrium on the right free body diagram for the top storey is used to find the final remaining unknown, the vertical load at point h. Again, this step-by-step method is not the only order that can be used to solve for the unknowns. The important thing is to look at how you can use some equilibrium equation to solve for one of the remaining unknowns.

For the lower storey, the frame is again cut into three different pieces with cuts being made at the hinge locations (to avoid having any unknown moments in the free body diagrams), as shown in lower diagram of Figure 2.4. This time, step 0 may include the external lateral load of 50 kN 50 kN in addition to the forces at points $\mathrm{f}, \mathrm{g}$, and h that were previously found using the top storey free body diagrams shown above. At points $f$, $g$, and $h$ on the lower storey free body diagrams, the loads from the top storey must be applied in the opposite directions to those from the top storey free body diagrams (because they are on either side of a cut in the structure). Then in step 1, the known column shears from the portal method analysis are applied to points $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}$, and c (based on the results from the previous analysis which are shown about the lower storey free body diagrams. Once all of the known forces are included, the rest of the unknown forces may be found using equilibrium as was done for the top storey. Again, one suggested solution order is shown in the figure using numbers in grey circles.

Once all of the forces at the hinge locations are known, the shear and moment diagrams may be drawn for the frame. The resulting diagrams are shown in Figure 2.5. The shear in all of the beams and columns are always constant for these types of analyses, and are simply equal to the horizontal force in the middle hinge for the columns or equal to the vertical force in the middle hinge for the beams. The maximum moment in the beams and columns is then found using the shear multiplied by half of the column height for columns or multiplied by half of the beam length for beams. This is because there is no moment at the hinge. So if we start at the hinge and move towards any beam column intersection, then the moment at the intersection will be equal to the shear multiplied by the distance between the hinge and the intersection. For example, for the moment in column AD at point D , we start with a shear in
the column of 37.5 kN 37.5 kN at point a as shown in Figure 2.4, and then the distance between point A and point D is 2 m . This gives a total moment in column AD at point D of $2(37.5)=75 \mathrm{kNm} 2(37.5)=75 \mathrm{kNm}$. For the moment in beam HI at point H, we start with a shear in the beam of 20.0 kN 20.0 kN at point j as shown in Figure 2.4, and then the distance between point j and point H is 2.5 m 2.5 m . This gives a total moment in column AD at point D of $2.5(20.0)=50 \mathrm{kNm} 2.5(20.0)=50 \mathrm{kNm}$.


Figure 2.5 Portal Method Example - Resulting Frame Shear Diagram


Figure 2.6: Portal Method Example - Resulting Moment Diagram

## The cantilever method

The cantilever method is very similar to the portal method. We still put hinges at the middles of the beams and columns. The only difference is that for the cantilever method, instead of finding the shears in the columns first using an assumption, we will find the axial force in the columns using an assumption.

The assumption that is used to find the column axial force is that the entire frame will deform laterally like a single vertical cantilever. This concept is shown in Figure 2.7. When a cantilever deforms laterally, it has a strain profile through its thickness where one face of the cantilever is in tension and the opposite face is in compression, as shown in the top right of the figure. Since we can generally assume that plain sections remain plane, the strain profile is linear as shown. The relative values of the tension and compression strain are dependent on the location of the neutral axis for bending, which is in turn dependent on the shape of the cantilever's cross-section


Figure 2.7: Cantilever Method for the Approximate Analysis of Indeterminate Frames

The cantilever method assumed that the whole frame will deform laterally in the same way as the vertical cantilever. The location of the neutral axis of the whole frame is found by considering the cross-sectional areas and locations of the columns at each storey:
$\bar{x}=\frac{\sum_{i}\left(A_{i} x_{i}\right)}{\sum_{i} A_{i}}$
where $\mathrm{x}^{-} \mathrm{x}^{-}$is the horizontal distance between the location of the neutral axis and the zero point, AiAi is the area of column ii , and xixi is the horizontal distance between column ii and the zero point. The location zero does not matter, but is commonly set as the location of the leftmost column.

Once we know the location of the neutral axis, using the assumption that the frame behaves as a vertical cantilever, we know that the axial strain in each column will be proportional to that column's distance from the neutral axis, just like the strain in any fibre a distance xx away from the neutral axis of a cantilever is proportional to the distance xx . Since we are assuming that all of our materials are linear (stress is linear to strain), then this also means that the axial stress in each column is proportional to it's distance from the neutral axis of the frame. Also, columns on one side of the neutral axis will be in tension, and columns on the other side of the neutral axis will be in compression. The linear axial stress profile for a sample structure is shown at the bottom of Figure 2.7. If we assume an unknown value for the stress in the left column ( $\sigma 1 \sigma 1$ in the figure) then the cantilever method can be used to find the stress in the other two columns as a function of their relative distance from the neutral axis as shown in the figure. From these relative stresses, we can determine the force in each column as a function of stress $\sigma 1 \sigma 1$. Then, using a global moment equilibrium, we can solve for $\sigma 1 \sigma 1$, and therefore for the axial force in each column. From this point, the structure is again broken into separate free body diagrams between the hinges as was done for the portal method and all of the remaining unknown forces at the hinges are found using equilibrium.

Since this method relies on the frame behaving like a bending cantilevered beam, it should generally be more accurate for more slender or taller structures, whereas the portal method may be more accurate for shear critical frames, such as squat or short structures.

## Example 2.2

The details of the cantilever method process will be illustrated using the same example structure that was used for the portal method (previously shown in Figure 2.3).

The most important part of the cantilever method analysis is to find the axial forces in the columns at each storey. We will start with the top story as shown at the top of Figure 2.8
FBD
Top
Storey

Profile
in Columns

Knowing the neutral axis location (as shown in the top diagram of Figure 2.8), we can determine the axial stress in all of the columns in the top storey. We will do this in terms of the stress in the left column, which we will call $\sigma 2 \sigma 2$ as shown. The stress in the middle column will be equal to $\sigma 2 \sigma 2$ multiplied by the ratio of the distance from the second column to the neutral axis to the distance from the first column to the neutral axis:

$$
\left(\frac{0.56}{5.56}\right) \sigma_{2}=0.1 \sigma_{2}
$$

Likewise, the stress in the right column will be:

$$
\left(\frac{4.44}{5.56}\right) \sigma_{2}=0.8 \sigma_{2}
$$

From these stresses, we can determine the force in the columns by multiplying the stress in each column by it's cross-sectional area as shown in the top diagram of Figure 2.8. Also, the left and middle columns are on the tension side of the neutral axis, so the column axial force arrows will point down as shown (pulling on the column) and the right column is on the compression side of the neutral axis, so the column axial force arrow for that column will point up as shown.

Now, we can use a moment equilibrium on the top story free body diagram in Figure 7.9 to solve for the unknown stress. We will use the moment around point f :

$$
\begin{aligned}
\curvearrowleft \sum M_{f} & =0 \\
-100 \mathrm{kN}(2 \mathrm{~m})-A_{\text {col2 }}\left(0.1 \sigma_{2}\right)(5 \mathrm{~m})+A_{\text {col3 }}\left(0.8 \sigma_{2}\right)(10 \mathrm{~m}) & =0 \\
-100 \mathrm{kN}(2 \mathrm{~m})-\left(0.02 \mathrm{~m}^{2}\right)\left(0.1 \sigma_{2}\right)(5 \mathrm{~m})+\left(0.015 \mathrm{~m}^{2}\right)\left(0.8 \sigma_{2}\right)(10 \mathrm{~m}) & =0 \\
\sigma_{2}=1818.2 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2} &
\end{aligned}
$$

This resulting stress in the left column may be subbed back into the equations for the force in each column shown in the figure to get forces of $18.2 \mathrm{kN} \downarrow 18.2 \mathrm{kN} \downarrow$ in the left column, $3.6 \mathrm{kN} \downarrow 3.6 \mathrm{kN} \downarrow$ in the middle column, and $21.8 \mathrm{kN} \uparrow 21.8 \mathrm{kN} \uparrow$ in the right column.

For the lower story, the column areas are the same, so the neutral axis will be located in the same place as shown in the lower diagram in Figure 2.8. This means that the relative stresses will also be the same. To solve for the stresses in the left column again for the lower storey $(\sigma 1 \sigma 1)$, we need to take a free body diagram of the entire structure above the hinge in the middle of the lower column (as shown in the figure). We should cut the lower storey at the hinge location because that way we do not have any moments at the cut (since the hinge is, by definition, a location with zero moment). If we chose to cut the structure at the base of
the columns instead, we would have additional point moment reaction at the base of each column which would have to be considered in the moment equilibrium (which are unknown). Such moment reactions at the base of the columns are shown in Figure 2.7. These extra moments would make it impossible to solve the equilibrium equation for $\sigma 1 \sigma 1$. So, taking the cut at the lower hinges as shown in the lower diagram in Figure 2.8, we can solve for $\sigma 1 \sigma 1$ using a global moment equilibrium about point a :

$$
\begin{aligned}
\curvearrowleft \sum M_{a} & =0 \\
-100(6)-50(2)-(0.02)\left(0.1 \sigma_{1}\right)(5)+(0.015)\left(0.8 \sigma_{1}\right)(10) & =0 \\
\sigma_{1}=6363.6 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2} &
\end{aligned}
$$

This resulting stress in the left column may be subbed back into the equations for the force in each column shown in the figure to get forces of $63.6 \mathrm{kN} \downarrow 63.6 \mathrm{kN} \downarrow$ in the left column, $12.7 \mathrm{kN} \downarrow 12.7 \mathrm{kN} \downarrow$ in the middle column, and $76.4 \mathrm{kN} \uparrow 76.4 \mathrm{kN} \uparrow$ in the right column.

From this point forward, the solution method is the same as it was for the portal method. Split each storey free body diagram into separate free body diagrams with cuts at the hinge locations, and then work methodically through using equilibrium to find all of the unknown forces at the hinge cuts. This process is illustrated in Figure 2.9


Figure 2.9: Cantilever Method Example - Analysis for Internal Member Forces at Hinge Locations

Like the portal frame example, the free body diagrams in Figure 2.9 are annotated with numbers in grey circles to show a suggested order for solving all of the unknown forces. Of course, as before, step 0 and step 1 consist of known values, either caused by external forces or the previous storey (for step 0 ) or the column axial forces that were solved using the cantilever method assumptions (for step 1). The rest of the unknowns are solved for using vertical, horizontal or moment equilibrium.

Once all of the unknown forces at the hinges are found, the shear and moment diagrams for the frame may be drawn using the same methods that were used for the previously described portal method analysis example. The final shear and moment diagrams for this analysis are shown in Figure 2.10. This figure shows both the values from this cantilever method analysis compared with the previous portal method analysis example results (in square brackets). This shows that with a significantly different set of assumptions for this example frame, we get similar shear and moment diagrams using the two different methods.


Figure 2.10: Cantilever Method Example - Resulting Frame Shear and Moment Diagrams

## Substitute frame method

The building frame is a three dimensional space structure having breadth, height and length i.e. $x, y$ and $z$ coordinates. The manual analysis of space structure is tedious and time consuming. Therefore, approximation is made and the space frame is divided into several plane frames in x and z directions. Then the analysis of these plane frames is carried out.

Even an analysis of in multi-storey plane frame is laborious and time-consuming. Therefore, further simplified assumptions are made and analysis of roof or floor beam is made by considering this beam along with columns of upper and lower storey. Columns are considered as fixed at far ends. Such a simplified beam-column arrangement is called a substitute frame.


Figure 2.11: Typical Plane Frame
Figure 2.12 (b): Substitute Frame at First Floor Level
Normally, a building frame is subjected to vertical as well as horizontal loads. The vertical loads consist of dead load and live load. The dead load comprises of self-weight of beams, slabs, columns, wall, finishes, water proofing course etc. The horizontal loads consist of wind forces and earthquake forces. In order to evaluate ultimate load or factored load, the dead load and live load are multiplied by a factor which is known as partial safety factor qf load or simply a load factor. This factor is 1.50 . In order to evaluate minimum possible dead load on the span which is self-weight, sometimes the dead load is multiplied by a factor 0.90 for stability criteria. Therefore, Wn, in = D.L. or 0.9 D.L, and $\mathrm{W}=1.5$ (D.L+ L; L) The effect of a loaded span on the farther spans is much smaller. Then moment, shear and reaction in any element is mainly due to loads on the spans very close to it. Therefore it is, recommended to put live load on alternate spans and adjacent spans in order to cause severe effect at a desired location or section.


Figure 2.13(c): Maximum Sagging Moment in a Column at the Centre of CD


Figure 2.14(d): Maximum Column Force at D, i.e. Maximum Shear in Beam CD and DE


Figure 2.15 (e): Arrangement of Loads for Maximum Bending Moment in a column at B
Table 2.1 shows the arrangement of live load (LL) on spans in addition to dead load (DL) 011 all spans depending upon critical condition.
Table 2.1

| S. No. | Critical Condition | Live load (LL) on spans | Reference |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| 1. | Maximum bogging moment at D | DE and CD | Figure 17.3 (a) |
| 2. | Maximum sagging moment at centre of B | BC and DE | Figure 17.3 (b) |
| 3. | Minimum sagging moment at centre of CD | $\mathrm{AB}, \mathrm{CD}$, and EF | Figure 17.3 (c) |
| 4. | Maximum axial force in a column at D. i.e. <br> maximum shear in beam CD and DE | CD and DE | Figure 17.3 (d) |
| 5. | Maximum moment in column at B | Longer span on one side <br> of column | Figure 17.3 (e) |

The restraining effect of any member forming a joint depends also upon the restraining condition existing at the other end. The other end may have following three conditions:
(a) Freely supported or hinged.
(b) Partially restrained. or
(c) Rigidly fixed.

In most of the framed structures the far end is considered as rigidly fixed because of monolithic construction of a joint. In a substitute frame, unbalanced moment at a joint IS distributed in columns and beams depending upon their ratio of stiffnesses.

## Steps for the Analysis

(a) Select a substitute frame, by taking-floor beam with columns of lower and upper storey fixed at far ends.
(b) Cross sectional dimensions of beams and columns may be chosen such that moment of inertia of beam is 1.5 to 2 times that of a column and find distribution factors at a joint considering stiffnesses of beams and columns.
(c) Calculate the dead load and live load on beam. Live load should be placed in such a way that it causes worst effect at the section considered i.e alternate and adjacent loading should be adopted.
(d) Find the initial fixed end moments and analyse this frame by moment distribution method.
(e) Finally draw shear and moment diagram indicating values at critical section.

Limitations
(a) Height of all columns should be same in a particular storey.
(b) Sway of substitute frame is ignored even during unsymmetrical loading.

Example 2.3 Analyse the substitute frame shown in Figure 2.16 for
(a) Maximum sagging moment at centre of span BC,
(b) Maximum hogging moment at $D$,
(c) Minimum possible moment at centre of BC and
(d) Maximum axial force in column at D .

Assume frames are spaced at 3.5 m each. Other data is as follows:
Thickness of floor slab $=\mathbf{1 2 0} \mathbf{~ m m}$
Live load $=2 \mathbf{~ w m}^{2}$
Floor finish $=1 \mathrm{kN} / \mathbf{m}^{2}$
Size of beam $($ overall $)=230 \times 450 \mathrm{~mm}$
Size of column $=\mathbf{2 3 0} \times \mathbf{3 7 5} \mathbf{~ m m}$


Fig 2.16
Calculation of distribution factors
$\mathrm{I}_{\text {col }}=230 \times 375^{3} / 2=1.01 \times 10^{9} \mathrm{~mm}^{4}$
$\mathrm{I}_{\text {beam }}=230 \times 450^{3} / 12=1.75 \times 10^{9} \mathrm{~mm}^{4}$

| Joint | Member | Relative stiffiness, $K=\frac{T}{Z}$ | Total Relative Stirrness ( $\sum k$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Distribution } \\ & \text { factor } \\ & =k / \sum k \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A | $A_{1}$ $\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{A}_{2}}$ $A B$ | $\begin{aligned} & 288571.43 \\ & 288571.43 \\ & 437500.00 \end{aligned}$ | 1014642.86 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.284 \\ & 0.284 \\ & 0.432 \end{aligned}$ |
| B | BA <br> $\mathrm{BB}_{1}$ <br> $\mathrm{BB}_{2}$ <br> BC. | 437500.00 <br> 288571.43 <br> 288571.43 <br> 388888.89 | 1403531.75 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.312 \\ & 0.206 \\ & 0.206 \\ & 0.276 \end{aligned}$ |
| C | $\begin{aligned} & C B \\ & C C_{1} \\ & C C_{2} \\ & C D \end{aligned}$ | 388888.89 288571.43 288571.43 350000.00 | 1316031.75 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.396 \\ & 0.219 \\ & 0.219 \\ & 0.266 \end{aligned}$ |
| D | DC <br> $\mathrm{DD}_{1}$ <br> $\mathrm{DD}_{2}$ <br> DE | 350000.00 288571.43 288571.43 388888.89 | 1316031.75 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.266 \\ & 0.219 \\ & 0.219 \\ & 0.296 \end{aligned}$ |
| E | $\begin{aligned} & \mathbf{E D} \\ & \mathbf{E E}_{1} \\ & \mathbf{E E}_{2} \end{aligned}$ | 388888.89 288571.43 288571.43 | 966031.75 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.402 \\ & 0.299 \\ & 0.299 \end{aligned}$ |

Factored Loads $\mathrm{w}_{\text {max }}=1.5\left(\mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{d}}+\mathrm{w}_{\mathrm{l}}\right)=1.5(15.8975+10.5)$
(a) Maximum sagging moment at centre of BC


Fig 2.17
Fixed end moments are as follows:
$\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{AB}}=-\left(15.9 \times 4^{2}\right) / 12=-21.20 \mathrm{kNm}=-\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{BA}}$
$\mathrm{M}_{\text {BC }}=-66.825 \mathrm{kNm}=-\mathrm{M}_{\text {вА }}$
$\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{CB}}=-33.125 \mathrm{kNm}=-\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{DC}}$
$M_{D E}=-66.825 \mathrm{kNm}=-\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{ED}}$

| Joint | Member | - D.F. | F.E.M. | Fitst <br> Dist.$\quad$ C.O. | Second <br> Dist. C.O. | Third Dist. | Final |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{AA}_{1} \\ & \mathrm{AA}_{2} \\ & \mathrm{AB} \end{aligned}$ | 0.284 0.284 0.432 | $-21.20$ | $\left.\begin{array}{l}6.02 \\ 6.02 \\ 9.16\end{array}\right) \quad 7.12$ | $\left.\begin{array}{l} -2.02 \\ -2.02 \\ -3.07 \end{array}\right\}, 0.06$ | $\begin{aligned} & -0.017 \\ & -0.017 \\ & -0.036 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 3.98 \\ 3.98 \\ -7.96 \end{gathered}$ |
| B | BA <br> $\mathbf{B B}_{1}$ <br> $\mathbf{B B}_{2}$ <br> BC | $\begin{aligned} & 0.312 \\ & 0.206 \\ & 0.206 \\ & 0.276 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +21.20 \\ & -66.83 \end{aligned}$ | 14.24 4.58 <br> 9.4  <br> 9.4  <br> 12.59 -4.98 | 0.12 -1.53 <br> 0.08  <br> 0.08  <br> 0.11 -1.59 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.97 \\ & 0.64 \\ & 0.64 \\ & 0.86 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 39.58 \\ 10.12 \\ 10.12 \\ -59.84 \end{gathered}$ |
| C | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{CB} \\ & \mathrm{CC}_{1} \\ & \mathrm{CC}_{2} \\ & \mathrm{CD} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.296 \\ & 0.219 \\ & 0.219 \\ & 0.266 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +66.83 \\ & -33.13 \end{aligned}$ | -9.97  <br> -7.38  <br> -7.38  <br> -8.96 6.29 <br>   <br> 4.48  | $\left.\begin{array}{l}-3.19 \\ -2.36 \\ -2.36 \\ -2.86\end{array}\right] \quad 0.05$ | $\begin{aligned} & -0.72 \\ & -0.53 \\ & -0.53 \\ & -0.65 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 59.29 \\ & -10.27 \\ & -10.27 \\ & -38.74 \end{aligned}$ |
| D | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{DC} \\ & \mathrm{DD}_{1} \\ & \mathrm{DD}_{2} \\ & \mathrm{DE} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.266 \\ & 0.219 \\ & 0.219 \\ & 0.296 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +33.13 \\ & -66.83 \end{aligned}$ | 8.96 -4.48 <br> 7.38  <br> 7.38  <br> 9.97 -13.43 | 4.76  <br> 3.92  <br> 3.92 -1.43 <br> 5.30 -1.0 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.65 \\ & 0.53 \\ & 0.53 \\ & 0.72 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 41.59 \\ 11.83 \\ 11.83 \\ -65.27 \end{gathered}$ |
| E | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{ED} \\ & \mathrm{EE}_{1} \\ & \mathrm{EE}_{2} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.402 \\ & 0.299 \\ & 0.299 \end{aligned}$ | $+55.83$ | -26.86  <br> -19.98  <br> -19.98  <br>   | -2.0  <br> -1.49  <br> -1.49  | $\begin{gathered} -1.06 \\ -0.8 \\ -0.8 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 44.54 \\ -22.27 \\ -22.27 \end{array}$ |

(b)Maximum hogging moment at D in beam and (d) maximum axial force in column at D


Fig 2.18
Fixed end moments are as follows :

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
M_{A B}=-21.2 \mathrm{kN} \mathrm{~m}=-M_{B A} & M_{B C}=-26.83 \mathrm{kN} \mathrm{~m}=-M_{C B} \\
M_{C D}=-82.50 \mathrm{kN} \mathrm{~m}=-M_{D C} & M_{D E}=-66.83 \mathrm{kN} \mathrm{~m}=-M_{E D}
\end{array}
$$



* The distribution factors for upper column and lower column is same, therefore several steps in moment distribution are common to both at a joint.

|  | C | D |  | E |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | CD | DC | DE | ED |
| Reaction due to udl | 99.00 | 99.00 | 89.10 | 89.10 |
| Reaction due to moment | -3.16 | +3.16 | +9.29 | -9.29 |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 102.16 \\ & R_{D}=20 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 98.39 \\ .55 \mathrm{kN} \end{array}$ |  |

The maximum moment is at support D

$$
\left(M_{D C}=83.66 \mathrm{kN} \mathrm{~m} \text { and } M_{D E}=-81.37 \mathrm{kN} \mathrm{~m}\right) \text { and }
$$

maximum axial load in column is also at support, D

$$
R_{D}=200.55 \mathrm{kN} .
$$



Fixed end moments are as follows :

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
M_{A B}=-52.80 \mathrm{kN} \mathrm{~m}=-M_{B A} & M_{B C}=-26.83 \mathrm{kN} \mathrm{~m}=-M_{C B} \\
M_{C D}=-83.50 \mathrm{kN} \mathrm{~m}=-M_{D C} & M_{D E}=-26.83 \mathrm{kN} \mathrm{~m}=-M_{E D}
\end{array}
$$



## UNIT-III <br> DESIGN OF RETAINING WALLS AND TANKS

## Retaining walls

Retaining walls are usually built to hold back soil mass. However, retaining walls can also be constructed for aesthetic landscaping purposes.


Fig3.1 Gravity retaining wall
Classification of retaining walls

1. Gravity wall-masonry or plain concrete
2. Cantilever retaining wall- RCC (inverted T and L )
3. Counterfort retaining wall- RCC
4. Butress wall-RCC


Fig3.2 Types of retaining walls

## Importance of retaining walls

Retaining walls are usually meant to serve a single purpose, retaining soil that may erode. However, retaining walls have become more mainstream for other reasons. Today, they are used to block off areas such as outdoor living spaces and for landscaping.

## Segmental retaining walls

These consist of modular concrete blocks that interlock with each other. They are used to hold back a sloping face of soil to provide a solid, vertical front. Without adequate retention, slopes can cave, slump or slide. With the unique construction of segmental retaining walls, higher and steeper walls can be constructed with the ability to retain the force of lateral earth pressure created by the backfill soil.

Segmental retaining walls can be installed in a wide variety of colours, sizes, and textures. They can incorporate straight or curved lines, steps, and corners. They are ideal for not only slope support, but also for widening areas that would otherwise be unusable due to the natural slope of the land. Retaining walls are often used for grade changes, and for other functional reasons such as widening driveways, walkways, or creating more space in a patio outdoor area.

Segmental retaining walls consist of a facing system and a lateral tieback system. The facing systems usually consist of modular concrete blocks that interlock with each other and with the lateral restraining members. The lateral tiebacks are usually geo-grids that are buried in the stable area of the backfill. In addition to supporting the wall, the geo-grids also stabilize the soil behind the wall. These two factors allow higher and steeper walls to be constructed.

Advantages of Concrete Segmental Retaining Walls

- Rapid construction
- Horizontal and vertical curvatures
- Easy grade changes
- A wide variety of colours, sizes and textures
- No need for a concrete footing

Some segmental systems use steel or fiberglass pins, clips or integral lips to create a continuous facing system. Some blocks are hollow, some are solid. Just about all block systems permit backfill drainage through the face joints.

Earth Pressure (P) Earth pressure is the pressure exerted by the retaining material on the retaining wall.Thispressure tends to deflect the wall outward.

Types of earth pressures

1. Active earth pressure or earth pressure $(\mathrm{Pa})$ and
2. Passive earth pressure ( Pp ).

Active earth pressure tends to deflect the wall away from the backfill.


Fig 3.2 variation of earth pressure
Factors effecting earth pressure

1. Earth pressure depends on type of backfill, the height of wall and the soil conditions
2. Soil conditions are
a. Dry levelled back fill
b. Moist levelled backfill
c. Submerged levelled backfill
d. Levelled backfill with uniform surcharge
e. Backfill with sloping surface

## Earth pressure theories

1. Rankine's theory
2. Column's theory

## Rankine's theory:

Rankine assumed that the soil element is subjected to only two types of stresses:
i. Vertical stress ( $\sigma \mathrm{z}$ ) due to the weight of the soil above the element.
ii. Lateral earth pressure (pa)

Rankine's theory assumes that there is no wall friction ( $\delta=0$ ), the ground and failure surfaces are straight planes, and that the resultant force acts parallel to the backfillslope.
In case of retaining structures, the earth retained may be filled up earth or natural soil. These backfill materials may exert certain lateral pressure on the wall. If the wall is rigid and does not move with the pressure exerted on the wall, the soil behind the wall will be in a state of
elastic equilibrium. Consider the prismatic element E in the backfill at depth z, as shown in Fig.3.3.


Fig. 3.3 Lateral earth pressure at restcondition.
The element E is subjected to the following pressures:Vertical pressure $=$ $\sigma_{v}=\gamma_{\mathrm{z}}$
$\underset{\text { Lateralpressure }}{\sigma_{b}=}$
, where g is the effective unit weight of thesoil.
If we consider the backfill is homogenous then both $\sigma_{v}$ and $\sigma_{h}$ increases rapidly with depth z.
In that case the ratio of vertical and lateral pressures remain constant with respect to depth, that is $\sigma_{h} / \sigma_{v}=\sigma_{h} / \gamma_{\mathrm{z}}=$ constant $=\mathrm{K}_{o}$, where $\mathrm{K}_{o}$ is the coefficient of earth pressure for at rest condition.

## At rest earth pressure

The at rest earth pressure coefficient $\left(\mathrm{K}_{\sigma}\right)$ is applicable for determining the active pressure in clays for strutted systems. Because of the cohesive property of clay there will be no lateral pressure exerted in the at- rest condition up to some height at the time the excavation is made. However, with time, creep and swelling of the clay will occur and a lateral pressure will develop. This coefficient takes the characteristics of clay into account and will always give a positive lateralpressure.

The lateral earth pressure acting on the wall of height H may be expressed as $\sigma_{h}=\mathrm{K}_{\rho} \gamma H$.
The total pressure of the soil at rest condition is given by $P_{o}=0.5 \mathrm{~K}_{o} \gamma H^{2}$.
The value of $\mathrm{K}_{0}$ depends on the relative density of sand and the process by which the deposit was formed. If this process does not involve artificial tamping the value of $K_{o}$ ranges from 0.4 for loose sand to 0.6 for dense sand. Tamping of the layers may increase it upto0.8.

From $K_{A}=\tan ^{2}\left(45^{0}+\phi / 2\right)$ elastic theory, $K_{o}=\mu /(1-\mu)$.


If the wall AB is pushed into the mass to such an extent as to impart uniform compression throughout the mass, the soil wedge ABC in fig. will be in Rankine's Passive State of plastic equilibrium. The inner rupture plane AC makes an angle $\left(45^{\circ}+\phi / 2\right)$ with the vertical AB . The pressure distribution on the wall is linear as shown.
The lateral passive earth pressure at A is $P_{p}=K_{p} \gamma H$. Which acts at a height $\mathrm{H} / 3$ above the base of thewall.

The total pressure on AB is therefore
$P_{p}=\int_{0}^{H} p_{z} d z=\int_{0}^{H} K_{p} y z d z=0.5 K_{p} \gamma H^{2}$,
Rankine's active earth pressure with a sloping cohesionless backfill surface:
Fig shows a smooth vertical gravity wall with a sloping backfill with cohesionless soil. As in the case of horizontal backfill, active case of plastic equilibrium can be developed in the

backfill by rotating the wall about A away from the backfill. Let AC be the plane of rupture and the soil in the wedge ABC is in the state of plasticequilibrium. The pressure distribution on the wall is shown in fig. The active earth pressure at depth H is which acts parallel to the surface. The total pressure per unit length of the wall is which acts at a height of $\mathrm{H} / 3$ from the base of the wall and parallel to the sloping surface of the backfill. In case of active
pressure,
$K_{A}=\cos \beta\left(\cos \beta-\sqrt{\left(\cos ^{2} \beta-\cos ^{2} \phi\right)}\right)$
In case of passive pressure'
$K_{\gamma}=\cos \beta\left(\cos \beta+\sqrt{\left(\cos ^{2} \beta-\cos ^{2} \phi\right)}\right) /\left(\left(\cos \beta-\sqrt{\left(\cos ^{2} \beta-\cos ^{2} \phi\right)}\right)\right.$

## Coulomb's Wedge Theory for Earth Pressure:

Coulomb (1776) developed the wedge theory for determination of lateral earth pressure on a retaining wall. Unlike Rankine's theory, which considers the equilibrium of a soil element, Coulomb's theory considers the equilibrium of a sliding wedge of soil in the backfill that separates from the rest of the backfill above a failure plane. The mass of soil in the backfill above safe/stable slope is unstable and it tends to slide as the wall moves away or toward the backfill. Coulomb stated that this wedge of soil moves outward (away from the backfill) and downward in the active case when the wall moves away from the backfill.


Retaining wall with a trial slip surface and force diagram
Expression for Coulomb's Active Earth Pressure:
Referring to the force diagram shown above and applying Lami's theorem -
$\mathrm{Pa} / \sin (\alpha-\phi)=\mathrm{W} / \operatorname{sinC} \ldots(1)$
In $\Delta \mathrm{abc}$
Substituting this value of angle C in Eq. (1), we get

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{P_{\mathrm{a}}}{\sin (\alpha-\phi)}=\frac{W}{\sin (180-\alpha+\phi+\theta-\delta)} \Rightarrow P_{\mathrm{a}}=\frac{W \sin (\alpha-\phi)}{\sin (180-\alpha+\phi+\theta-\delta)} \\
& P_{\mathrm{a}}=\frac{W \sin (\alpha-\phi)}{\sin (\alpha-\phi-\theta+\delta)}  \tag{15.85}\\
& W= \text { Area of } \triangle \mathrm{ABC} \times 1 \times \gamma \quad \Rightarrow \quad W=\frac{1}{2} \times \mathrm{BC} \times \mathrm{AD} \times \gamma
\end{align*}
$$

(15.86)

In $\triangle A B C$

$$
\frac{\mathrm{BC}}{\sin A}=\frac{\mathrm{AB}}{\sin C} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \angle A=90+\beta-(90-\theta)=90+\beta-90+\theta=\beta+\theta
$$

In $\triangle A B C$

$$
\frac{\mathrm{BC}}{\sin A}=\frac{\mathrm{AB}}{\sin C} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \angle A=90+\beta-(90-\theta)=90+\beta-90+\theta=\beta+\theta
$$

Therefore,

$$
\mathrm{BC}=\frac{\mathrm{AB} \sin A}{\sin C}=\mathrm{AB} \frac{\sin (\beta+\theta)}{\sin (\alpha-\beta)}
$$

In $\triangle A B D$

$$
\frac{A D}{\sin B}=\frac{A B}{\sin 90} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \angle B=180-(\theta+\alpha)
$$

Therefore,

$$
\mathrm{AD}=\mathrm{AB} \frac{\sin [180-(\theta+\alpha)]}{\sin 90}=\mathrm{AB} \sin [180-(\theta+\alpha)] \quad \Rightarrow \quad \mathrm{AD}=\mathrm{AB} \sin (\theta+\alpha)
$$

Substituting the values of $B C$ and $A D$ in Eq. (15.86), we get

$$
W=\frac{1}{2} \times A B \frac{\sin (\beta+\theta)}{\sin (\alpha-\beta)} \times A B \sin (\theta+\alpha) \times \gamma \quad \Rightarrow \quad W=\frac{1}{2} \times A B^{2} \frac{\sin (\beta+\theta)}{\sin (\alpha-\beta)} \times \sin (\theta+\alpha) \times \gamma
$$

In $\triangle A B E$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sin \theta=\frac{H}{\mathrm{AB}} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \mathrm{AB}=\frac{H}{\sin \theta} \\
& W=\frac{\gamma H^{2}}{2 \sin ^{2} \theta} \frac{\sin (\beta+\theta)}{\sin (\alpha-\beta)} \times \sin (\theta+\alpha)
\end{aligned}
$$

Substituting the value of $W$ in Eq. (15.85), we get

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{a}=\frac{\gamma H^{2}}{2} \times \frac{\sin (\beta+\theta) \times \sin (\theta+\alpha)}{\sin ^{2} \theta \times \sin (\alpha-\beta)} \times \frac{\sin (\alpha-\phi)}{\sin (\alpha-\phi-\theta+\delta)} \tag{15.87}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Coulomb's Theory of Active Earth Pressure:

Figure 15.51 (a) shows a retaining wall of height H , with a cohesive backfill, with its surface inclined at angle $\beta$ with the horizontal. The back of the wall is inclined at angle $\theta$ with the horizontal. Consider failure plane BD at an inclination of $\alpha$ with the horizontal

The wedge of soil ABD tends to slide outward and downward always from the rest of the backfill in the active case. The wall resists the movement of the wedge and exerts a reaction Pa, inclined at an angle $\delta$ with the normal to the wall, where $\delta$ is the angle of wall friction. The magnitude of total active earth pressure is equal to Pa .

A line ab is drawn parallel to the line of action of W , with the length ab equal to W to some scale. From $b$, a line be is drawn equal in length to $C s$ to the same scale parallel to line of action of Cs, shown in Fig. 15.51(a). From a, a line ad is drawn equal in length to Cw parallel to the line of action of Cw . From point c , aline ce' is drawn parallel to the line of action of R, that is, at an angle $(\alpha-\phi)$ with the vertical. Another line de" is drawn from point d parallel to the line of action of Pa , that is, at an angle $(\theta-\delta)$ with the vertical. The two lines ce' and de" intersect at point e, which completes the force diagram abcde. The length of line de gives the value of Pa to the scale of the force diagram for the assumed trial value of $\alpha$.


Coulomb's theory for active earth pressure: (a) Retaining wall with a trial slip surface and (b) force diagram, which is constructed based on Bow's notation.

The procedure is repeated for other failure planes, taking different trial values of $\alpha$, and the corresponding values of Pa are determined. The maximum value of Pa , among the trial values, is taken as the active earth pressure. The corresponding trial failure plane is taken as the critical failure plane. The active earth pressure acts along the same line of action as Pa , but opposite in direction. To determine the point of application of Pa , a line is drawn from the centroid, G, of the wedge of soil ABD parallel to the critical failure plane to intersect the back of the wall at point P , which is the approximate point of application of Pa .

## Coulomb's Theory for Passive Earth Pressure:

As per Coulomb's theory, a wedge of soil above a failure plane moves inward and upward in the passive case when the wall moves toward the soil on the front side of the wall due to lateral earth pressure. Figure 15.56(a) shows a retaining wall of height H , with a cohesionless backfill, with its surface inclined at an angle $\beta$ with the horizontal.

The back of the wall is inclined at an angle $\theta$ with the horizontal. Consider the failure plane BC at an inclination of $\alpha$ with the horizontal. The wedge of soil ABC tends to slide inward and upward. A pressure is exerted on the wall, which is the passive earth pressure Pp , inclined at an angle $\delta$ above the normal to thewall, where $\delta$ is the angle of wall friction.

The total passive earth pressure is determined through Coulomb's theory by considering the equilibrium of the wedge of soil ABC .

The forces acting on the wedge are as follows:
i. Weight (W) of the wedge of soil ABC acting vertically downward.
ii. The reaction $(\mathrm{Pp})$ on the contact surface AB of the wall with the backfill, acting at an angle $\Delta$ above the normal to the back of the wall.
iii. The reaction ( R ) on the trial failure plane BC, which is the contact surface of the wedge with the rest of the back-fill. The reaction R acts at an angle $\phi$ above the normal to the surface BC. This reaction acts upward and outward, opposing the movement of the wedge.

A trial value of $\alpha$ is assumed and the force diagram is constructed. Figure 15.56(b) shows the force diagram abc. A line $a b$ is drawn parallel to the line of action of W , with the length $a b$ equal to W to some scale. Now, a line $\mathrm{bc}^{\prime}$ is drawn parallel to the line of action of P , that is, at an angle $(\theta-\delta)$ with $a b$. Another line ac " is drawn parallel to the line of action of R , that is, at an angle $(\alpha-\phi)$ with ab. The two lines $b c$ ' and ac" intersect at point $c$, which completes the force diagram abc. The length of line be gives the value of Pp to the scale of the force diagram for the assumed trial value of $\alpha$.


Column's passive earth pressure for a cohesionless backfill retaining wall and force diagram

The procedure is repeated for other failure planes, taking different trial values of $\alpha$, and the corresponding values of Pp are determined. The minimum value of Pp among the trial values, is taken as the passive earth pres-sure. The corresponding trial failure plane is taken as the critical failure plane. The final expression for Coulomb's passive earth pressure is given by

$$
\begin{gathered}
P_{\mathrm{p}}=K_{\mathrm{p}} \frac{\gamma H^{2}}{2} \\
K_{\mathrm{p}}=\frac{\sin ^{2}(\theta-\phi)}{\sin ^{2} \theta \sin (\theta+\delta)[1-\sqrt{|\sin (\phi+\delta) \sin (\phi+\beta)| /\{\sin (\theta+\delta) \sin (\theta+\beta) \mid}]^{2}}
\end{gathered}
$$

Coulomb's theory assumes that the failure surface is a plane surface. The actual surface is found to be a curved surface, being either a logarithmic spiral or a circular arc. In the passive case, however, the error involved in the estimation of Pp is large when a plane failure surface is used for values of $\delta>(\phi / 3)$, which is the usual case. The value of Pp estimated is more than the actual value and is therefore on the unsafe side. Coulomb's theory is therefore generally not used for the estimation of passive earth pressure.

Analysis for dry back fills
Maximum pressure at any height, $\mathrm{p}=\mathrm{ka}$ 个h Total pressure at any height from top,
$\mathrm{Pa}=1 / 2[\mathrm{karh}] \mathrm{h}=[\mathrm{karh} 2] / 2$
Bending moment at any height $\mathrm{M}=\mathrm{paxh} / 3=[\mathrm{ka}$ 个h3 $] / 6$
Total pressure, $\mathrm{Pa}=[\mathrm{karH} 2] / 2$
Total Bending moment at bottom, $\mathrm{M}=[\mathrm{karH3}] / 6$

a
Where, $\mathrm{ka} \quad=$ Coefficient of active earth pressure
$=(1-\sin \theta) /(1+\sin \theta)=\tan 2 \theta$
$=1 / \mathrm{kp}$, coefficient of passive earth pressure
$\phi=$ Angle of internal friction or angle of repose
$\Upsilon=$ Unit weigh or density of backfill
If $\phi=30, \mathrm{ka}=1 / 3$ and $\mathrm{kp}=3$. Thus ka is 9 times kp

## Backfill with sloping surface

$\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{a}}=\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{a}} \gamma \mathrm{H}$ at the bottom and isparallel to inclined surfaceofbackfill


Where $\theta=$ Angle of surcharge
Total pressure at bottom

$$
=\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{a}}=\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{a}} \gamma \mathrm{H}^{2 / 2}
$$



Fig.3.3 Soil pressure due to inclined surcharge

## Stability requirements of retaining walls

As per IS 456-2000 following conditions must be satisfied for stability of retaining wall

1. Check against overturning

Factor of safety against overturning

$$
=\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{R}} / \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{O}} \geq 1.55(=1.4 / 0.9)
$$

Where,
$\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{R}}=$ Stabilising moment
or restoring moment
$\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{O}}=$ overturning moment
As per IS:456-2000,
$\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{R}}>1.2 \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{O}}$, ch.DL $+1.4 \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{O}}$, ch.IL
$0.9 \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{R}} \geq 1.4 \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{O}}$, chIL

2. Check against Sliding

FOS against sliding
$=$ Resisting force to sliding/Horizontal force causing sliding
$=\mu \sum \mathrm{W} / \mathrm{Pa}$ greater than or equal to $1.55(=1.4 / 0.9)$
As per IS:456:2000
$1.4=\mu\left(0.9 \sum \mathrm{~W}\right) / \mathrm{Pa}$

## Design of shear key



If $\sum \mathrm{w}=$ Total vertical force acting at the key base
$\Phi=$ shearing angle of passive resistance
$\mathrm{R}=$ Total passive force $=\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{p}} \mathrm{xa}$
$\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{A}}=$ Active horizontal pressure at key base for $\mathrm{H}+\mathrm{a}$
$\mu \Sigma \mathrm{W}=$ Total frictional force under flatbase
For equilibrium, $\mathrm{R}+\mu \sum \mathrm{W}=\mathrm{FOS} \times \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{A}}$
FOS $=(\mathrm{R}+\mu \Sigma \mathrm{W}) / \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{A}} \geq 1.55$

## Pressure distribution



Pressure below the Retaining Wall

Let the resultant Rdueto $\sum \mathrm{W}$ andP $\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{a}}$
lieat a distance x from thetoe.
$\mathrm{X}=\sum \mathrm{M} / \sum \mathrm{W}$,
$\sum \mathrm{M}=$ sum of all moments abouttoe.
Eccentricity of the load $=\mathrm{e}=(\mathrm{b} / 2-\mathrm{x})<\mathrm{b} / 6$
Minimum pressure at heel $=\mathrm{P} \min =\frac{\sum W}{b}\left[1-\frac{6 e}{b}\right]>$ Zero.
For zero pressure, $\mathrm{e}=\mathrm{b} / 6$, resultant should cut the base withinthe middlethird
Maximum pressure at toe $=\mathrm{P} \min =\frac{\sum W}{b}\left[1+\frac{6 e}{b}\right]$

## Depth of foundation

Rankine's formula:
$\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{f}}=\frac{S B C}{\gamma}\left[\frac{1-\sin \phi}{1+\sin \phi}\right]^{2}$

$$
=\frac{\mathrm{SBC}}{\gamma} \mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{a}}{ }^{2}
$$



## Preliminary proportioning

1. Stem:Top width 200 mm to 400 mm
2. Base slab width $\mathrm{b}=0.4 \mathrm{H}$ to $0.6 \mathrm{H}, 0.6 \mathrm{H}$ to 0.75 H for surcharged wall
3. Base slab thickness $=\mathrm{H} / 10$ to $\mathrm{H} / 14$
4. Toe projection= $(1 / 3-1 / 4)$ Base width

## Design of Cantilever retaining wall

Stem, toe and heel acts as cantileverslabs
Stem design: $M_{u}=p s f\left(k_{a} \gamma H^{3} / 6\right)$
Determine the depth $d$ from $M_{u}=M_{u, l i m}=Q b d^{2}$
Design as balanced section and findsteel
$M_{u}=0.87 \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{y}} \mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{st}}\left[\mathrm{d}-\mathrm{f} \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{st}} /\left(\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{ck}} \mathrm{b}\right)\right]$
Heel slab and toe slab should also be designed as cantilever. For this stability analysis should be performed as explained and determine the maximum bending moments at thejunction.

- Determine thereinforcement.
- Also check for shear at thejunction.
- Provide enough developmentlength.
- Provide the distribution steel

Example 3.1 Design a cantilever retaining wall a retain an earth embankment with a horizontal top 3.5 m above ground level. Density of earth $=18 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$. Angle of internal friction $\phi=30^{0}$. SBC of soil is $200 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$. Take coefficient of friction between soil and concrete $=0.5$. Adopt $\mathbf{m 2 0}$ grade concrete and Fe 415 steel.

## Solution:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{H}_{2} & =3.5 \mathrm{~m} & \gamma & =18 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{3} \\
\mu & =0.5 & f_{c k} & =20 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

$\therefore$ Coefficient of active earth pressure

$$
k_{a}=\frac{1-\sin \phi}{1+\sin \phi}=\frac{1-\sin 30}{1+\sin 30}=\frac{1}{3}
$$

$\therefore \quad$ Minimum depth of foundation is

$$
y_{\min }=\frac{q_{0}}{\gamma} k_{a}^{2}=\frac{200}{18} \times\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{2}=1.23 \mathrm{~m}
$$

Provide depth of foundation as 1.25 m
$\therefore$ Height of retaining wall $=3.5+1.25=4.75 \mathrm{~m}$

## Preliminary Dimensions of Retaining Wall

$$
\mathrm{B}=0.48 \mathrm{H} \text { to } 0.56 \mathrm{H}=2.375 \mathrm{~m} \text { to } 2.66 \mathrm{~m}
$$

Say

$$
b=2.5 \mathrm{~m}
$$

Toe projection

$$
=0.3 b=0.75 \mathrm{~m}
$$

Thickness of base slab $=$ Thickness of stem $\frac{H}{12}=\frac{4.75}{12}$, say 0.4 m
Let top width of stem be 0.2 Fig 3.4 shows dimensions of the retaining wall selected and Fig 3.5 shows various forces on the retaining wall


Fig 3.4


Fig 3.5

## Check for stability

Various vertical loads acting on the retaining wall, their distances from overturning point O and the moment of these forces about o are shown in th table below

|  | Weight in kN | $x$ in in | H234 ${ }^{\text {che }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Weight of backfill | $w_{1}=1.35 \times 4.35 \times 18=105.7$ | $25-\frac{135}{2}=1.825$ |  |
| - Rectangular portion | $w_{2}=0.2 \times 4.35 \times 25=21.75$ | $2.5-\frac{135}{2}=1.825$ | 1929 |
| of stem | $w_{2}=0.2 \times 4.35 \times 25=21.75$ | $0.75+0.4-0.1=1.05$ | 2284 |
| 3, Triangular portion of stem | $w_{3}=\frac{1}{2} \times 0.2 \times 4.35 \times 25=10.88$ | $0.75+\frac{2}{3} \times 0.2=0.88$ | 9.61 |
| Base slab |  |  |  |
| 3. Base slab | $w_{4}=0.4 \times 2.5 \times 25=25$ | $\frac{25}{2}$ |  |
| \% | $\sum \mathrm{W}=163.33 \mathrm{kN}$ | 2 |  |

Horizontal pressure

$$
\begin{aligned}
P_{\mathrm{H}} & =\frac{1}{2} k_{a} \gamma \mathrm{H}^{2} \\
& =\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{3} \times 18 \times 4.75^{2}=67.688 \mathrm{kN}
\end{aligned}
$$

Overturning moment,

$$
M_{o}=P_{H} \frac{h}{3}=67.688 \times \frac{4.75}{3}=107.17 \mathrm{kN}-\mathrm{m}
$$

As per IS 456-2000, factor of safety for over turning is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& F_{1}=\frac{0.9 \times 256.6}{107.17}=2.15>1.4 \quad \text { Hence O.K. } \\
& F_{2}=\frac{0.9 \mu \sum W}{p_{\mathrm{H}}}=\frac{0.9 \times 0.5 \times 163.33}{67.688}=1.09<1.4
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence shear key is to be provided.

## Pressure Under Base Slab

Total moment about point $O$

Total vertical load

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =M_{s}-\mathrm{M}_{0}=256.6-107.17=149.43 \mathrm{kN}-\mathrm{m} \\
& =163.33 \mathrm{kN}
\end{aligned}
$$

Horizontal distance from $\mathbf{O}$ where resultant intersects the base line


Fig. 10.12

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \bar{x}=\frac{149.43}{163.33}=0.915 \mathrm{~m} \\
& e=\frac{2.5}{2}-0.915=0.335 \mathrm{~m}
\end{aligned}
$$

$\therefore$ Fecentricity
$\therefore$ Maximnm pressure

$$
\begin{array}{ll} 
& p_{1}=\frac{\sum w}{b}\left[1+\frac{6 e}{b}\right]=\frac{163.33}{2.5}\left[1+\frac{6 \times 0.335}{2.5}\right]=117.86 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \\
\text { Minimuin pressure, } & p_{2}=\frac{163.33}{2.5}\left[1-\frac{6 \times 0.335}{2.5}\right]=12.8 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
\end{array}
$$

Thus $p_{1}<$ SBC of soil and $p_{2}$ is positive.

Hence satisfactory.

## Design of Stem

Stem acts as a cantilever of height 4.35 m subject to uniformly varying load of

$$
=k_{a} \gamma h
$$

Maximum moment at the base of cantilever

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{1}{2} k_{a} \gamma h^{2} \times \frac{h}{3}=\frac{1}{6} k_{a} \gamma h^{3} \\
- & =\frac{1}{6} \times \frac{1}{3} \times 18 \times 4.35^{3}=82.31 \mathrm{kN}-\mathrm{m} \\
\therefore \quad \mathrm{M}_{\sim} & =1.5 \times 82.31=123.47 \mathrm{kN}-\mathrm{m}
\end{aligned}
$$

Since M20 concrete and $\mathrm{Fe}-415$ steel are used

$$
0.138 \int_{c k} b d^{2}=\mathrm{M}_{\psi} \text {, for balanced section }
$$

$\therefore \quad 0.138 \times 20 \times 1000 \times d^{2}=123.47 \times 10^{6}$

$$
d=211.5
$$

$\therefore$ Depth $d=350 \mathrm{~mm}$ and overall depth $\mathrm{D}=400 \mathrm{~mm}$ give sufficiently under reinforced section. Area of steel required is obtained from

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{M}_{u} & =0.87 f_{y} \mathrm{~A}_{n t} d\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{z}}{b d} \times \frac{f_{y}}{f_{c k}}\right) \\
123.47 \times 10^{6} & =0.87 \times 415 \times \mathrm{A}_{s t} \times 350\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{s t}}{1000 \times 350} \times \frac{415}{20}\right) \\
977 & =\mathrm{A}_{s t}\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{s t}}{16867.5}\right) \\
\mathrm{A}_{s t}^{2} & -16867.5 \mathrm{~A}_{s t}+977 \times 16867.5=0 \\
\mathrm{~A}_{s t} & =1041 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Using 12 mm bars,

$$
s=\frac{\frac{\pi}{4} \times 12^{2}}{1041} \times 1000=108 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

Provide 12 mm bars at $100 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$.

## Distribution Steel

Average thickness of wall $\quad=\frac{200+400}{2}=300 \mathrm{~mm}$

$$
\therefore \quad \mathrm{A}_{3 t}=\frac{0.12}{100} \times 1000 \times 300=360 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
$$

Providing $180 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ on each face and using 8 mm bars

$$
s=\frac{\frac{\pi}{4} \times 8^{2}}{180} \times 1000=279 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

Provide 8 mm bars at $270 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$ on tension face

A mesh of 8 mm bars @ 270 mm is given on compression face of the wall.

## Curtallment of Vertical Bars

Bending moment is proportional to cube of depth of filling and thickness varies linearly from 200 mm at top 400 mm at a depth of 4.35 m . One third of vertical bars may be curtailed at a height of 1.5 m
from base and another $\frac{1}{3} \mathrm{rd}$ at a height of 3 m from the base as shown in Fig.
Check for shear:
$\therefore$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{V} & =\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{H}}=107.17 \mathrm{kN} \\
\mathrm{~V}_{u} & =1.5 \times 107.17=160.75 \mathrm{kN}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\therefore & \tau_{v}=\frac{160.75 \times 1000}{1000 \times 400}=0.4 \mathrm{~N}-\mathrm{mm}^{2} \\
\therefore \quad p=\frac{\frac{\pi}{4} \times 12^{2} \times 100}{400 \times 100}=0.283 \\
\therefore \quad \tau_{c}=0.4 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}
\end{array}
$$

$\therefore \quad$ No shear reinforcement is required.

Pressure diagram under the base varies from $117.86 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ to $12.8 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ as shown in Fi


Fig. 10.13
$\therefore \quad$ Pressure at the face of toe $=12.8+\frac{1.75}{2.5}(117.86-12.8)=86.35 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$
Dividing it into a udl of $12.8 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}$ and a linearly varying load

$$
\begin{array}{rlrl}
\therefore & \mathrm{M} & =86.35 \times \frac{0.75^{2}}{2}+\frac{1}{2} \times 0.75 \times(117.86-86.35) \times \frac{2}{3} \times 0.75 \\
& =30.19 \mathrm{kN}-\mathrm{m} \\
\therefore & \mathrm{M}_{v} & =1.5 \times 30.19=45.285 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m} \\
d & =350 \mathrm{~mm} \\
& & & \\
& & 35.285 \times 10^{6} & =0.87 \times 415 \times \mathrm{A}_{s t} \times 350\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{g t}}{1000 \times 350} \times \frac{415}{20}\right) \\
& & =\mathrm{A}_{s t}\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{t r}}{16867.5}\right) \\
\text { or } & \mathrm{A}_{s t}{ }^{2} & -16867.5 \mathrm{~A}_{s t}+16867.5 \times 358.36=0 \\
\therefore & \mathrm{~A}_{s t} & =366 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \\
& \therefore & \mathrm{~A}_{s t} \text { minimum } & =\frac{0.12}{100} \times 1000 \times 400=480 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \\
& \therefore & \mathrm{~A}_{s t} & =480 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
\end{array}
$$

Using 12 mm bars

$$
s=\frac{\frac{\pi}{4} \times 12^{2}}{480} \times 1000=235 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

Provide 12 mm bars at $\mathbf{3 0 0} \mathrm{mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$ in both directions.

Design of Heel Slab
Its width is 1.35 m . Pressure varies from $12.8 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ on outer edge to $69.53 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ at the face of the column as shown in Fig. 10.13.
Weight of back fill $\quad=\gamma \mathrm{H}_{1}=18 \times 4.35=78.3 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}$
Self weight

$$
=0.4 \times 1 \times 25=10 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}
$$

$\therefore$ Total downward load $\quad=78.3+10=88.3 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}$
$\therefore$ Maximum bending momeut

$$
\begin{array}{ll} 
& =88.3 \times \frac{1.35^{2}}{2}-12.8 \times \frac{1.35^{2}}{2}-\frac{1}{2} \times(69.53-12.8) 1.35 \times \frac{1}{3} \times 1.35 \\
& =56.04 \mathrm{kN}-\mathrm{m} \\
\therefore \quad & M_{u}=1.5 \times 56.04=84.06 \mathrm{kN}-\mathrm{m}
\end{array}
$$

Hence area of steel required is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
84.06 \times 10^{6} & =0.87 \times 415 \times \mathrm{A}_{z t} \times 350\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{\mu}}{1000 \times 350} \times \frac{415}{20}\right) \\
665.2 & =\mathrm{A}_{z t}\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{n}}{16867.5}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

or

$$
\mathrm{A}_{2 t}^{2}-16867.5 \mathrm{~A}_{2 t}+665.2 \times 16867.5=0
$$

$\therefore$

$$
\mathrm{A}_{u}=693 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
$$

Provide minimum reinforcement of 12 mm bars at $160 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$ in both directions.

## Design of Shear Koy

Pressure at face of shear key $=86.35 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}$
Cocfficient of passive earth pressure

$$
k_{p}=\frac{1}{k_{a}}=3
$$

If ' $a$ ' is the projection of shear key, resistance offered by passive earth pressure

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =k_{p} \times \text { vertical pressure } \\
& =3 \times 86.35 \times a=259.05 a \mathrm{kN}
\end{aligned}
$$

$\therefore$ Factor of safety against sliding

$$
\mathrm{F}_{2}=\frac{0.9 \mu \sum \mathrm{~W}+259.05 a}{67.688}=1.4
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { i.e,, } \frac{0.9 \times 0.5 \times 163.33+259.05 a}{67.688} & =1.4 \\
\therefore \quad a & =0.085 \mathrm{~m}
\end{aligned}
$$

Provide 200 mm deep shear key.


Fig 3.6 Reinforcement details

## Counterfort retaining wall

Counterforts are provided at 3 to 3.5 m interval and they act as T-beam subjected to backfill, maximum value being at the base slab. The moment of $\frac{1}{6} k_{o} \gamma h^{3} \times \mathrm{L}$, where L is the spacing of counterforts is to be resisted by counterfort. The horizontal thrust tries to separate wall from the counterforts and hence horizontal ties are provided to connect stem and counterfort. Similarly the vertical downward load on heel slab tries to separate heel slab from counterfort and hence vertical ties are provided in the counterfort. The design procedure is illustrated with the example below:


Example 3.2 Design a counterfort retaining wall if the height of wall above ground level is 5.5 m . Unit weight of back fill $=18 \mathbf{k N} / \mathrm{m}^{\mathbf{3}}$. Angle of internal friction $\phi=30^{\boldsymbol{0}}$. SBC of soil is $180 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$. Keep spacing of counterforts as 3 m . Take coefficient of friction between soil and concrete $=0.5$. Adopt M20 grade concrete and Fe 415 steel.

## Solution:

$$
\mathrm{H}_{2}=5.5 \mathrm{~m}, \quad q_{o}=180 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}, \quad \phi=30^{\circ}, \quad \gamma=18 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{3}
$$

Coefficient of active earth pressure $k_{e}=\frac{1-\sin \phi}{1+\sin \phi}$

$$
=\frac{1-\sin 30}{1+\sin 30}=\frac{1}{3}
$$

$\therefore$ Minimum depth of foundation

$$
y_{\min }=k_{a}^{2} \frac{q_{o}}{\gamma}=\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{2} \times \frac{180}{18}=1.111 \mathrm{~m}
$$

Provide depth of foundation $=1.3 \mathrm{~m}$
$\therefore$ Total height of retaining wall $\mathrm{H}=5.5+1.3=6.8 \mathrm{~m}$
Base width is kept 0.5 H to 0.6 H
In this case it may be from 3.4 m to 4.08 m
Let base width

$$
\mathrm{b}=4.0 \mathrm{~m}
$$

Toe projection

$$
=\frac{1}{4} \text { th } \frac{1}{5} \text { th } b
$$

$$
=0.8 \mathrm{~m}
$$

Width of counterforts

$$
=0.03 \mathrm{H} \text { to } 0.06 \mathrm{H}
$$

Let it be
Thickness of stem
$=300 \mathrm{~mm}$
$=$ Thickness of base slab $=\frac{\mathrm{H}}{25}$
Say

$$
d=260 \mathrm{~mm} \text { and } \mathrm{D}=300 \mathrm{~mm}
$$


(a) Elevation


Fig 3.7 Counterfort retaining wall

Table below shows weight, distance from overturning point ' $o$ ' [toe edge] and moment about ' $o$ ' by various stabilizing forces

| SI. No. | Force | Magnitude in kN | $\therefore \bar{x}$ - | Main kNom |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $W_{1}=$ Weight of back fill | $2.7 \times 6.5 \times 18=315.9$ | $4-\frac{2.9}{2}=2.55$ | 805.5 |
| 2 | $\mathrm{W}_{2}=$ Weight of stem | $0.3 \times 6.5 \times 25=48.75$ | 0.95 | - 46.3 |
| 3 | $\mathrm{W}_{3}=$ Weight of base slab | $0.3 \times 4.0 \times 25=30$ | 2.0 | 60.0 |
|  |  | $\Sigma W=394.65 \mathrm{kN}$ |  | $\Sigma \mathrm{M}_{4}=911.8 \mathrm{kN}$ |

Overturning moment due to horizontal backfill earth pressure

$$
M_{0}=k_{a} \frac{\eta h^{3}}{6}=\frac{1}{3} \times \frac{1}{6} \times 18 \times 6.8^{3}=314.4 \mathrm{kN}-\mathrm{m}
$$

$\therefore$ Factor of safety against overtuning

$$
=0.9 \frac{M_{s}}{M_{0}}=\frac{0.9 \times 911.8}{314.4}>1.4
$$

Hence O.K.

Sliding force

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{H}} & =k_{a} \frac{\gamma h^{2}}{2}=\frac{1}{3} \times \frac{18}{2} \times 6.8^{2}=138.72 \mathrm{kN} \\
& =\mu\left(0.9 \mathrm{~W}_{1}+\mathrm{W}_{2}+\mathrm{W}_{3}\right) \\
& =0.5(0.9 \times 315.9+48.719+30)=181.51
\end{aligned}
$$

Resisting force
$\therefore$ Factor of safety against sliding

$$
F_{2}=\frac{181.51}{138.72}=1.3<1.4
$$

Hence need key. Provide a key of depth 300 mm

## Pressure from Soil

Total moment about point $\mathrm{O}=\mathrm{M}_{2}-\mathrm{M}_{0}$

$$
=911.8-314.4=597.4 \mathrm{kN}-\mathrm{m}
$$

$\therefore$ Horizontal distance at which resultant intercepts base

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{597.4}{\sum \mathrm{~W}}=\frac{597.4}{394.65}=1.514 \mathrm{~m} \\
e & =\frac{b}{2}-\ddot{x}=\frac{4}{2}-1.514=0.486 \mathrm{~m} \\
\therefore \quad p_{1} & =\frac{\sum \mathrm{W}}{b}\left[1+\frac{6 e}{b}\right]=\frac{394.65}{4}\left[1+\frac{6 \times 0.486}{4}\right] \\
& =170.6 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}<180 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}, \text { Hence } O . \mathrm{K} . \\
\therefore \quad p_{2} & =\frac{\sum \mathrm{W}}{b}\left[1-\frac{6 e}{b}\right]=26.7 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}, \text { pusitive. Hence } O . K .
\end{aligned}
$$

## Design of Stem

Stem acts as a horizontal slab of span 3 m . Referring to Fig. 3.17, Maximum horizontal pressure on stem

$$
=k_{a} \gamma \mathrm{H}_{1}=\frac{1}{3} \times 18 \times 6.5=39 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
$$

Maximum moment

$$
\mathrm{M}=\frac{39 \times 3^{2}}{12}=29.25 \mathrm{kN}-\mathrm{m}
$$


(a)


(b)

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{M}_{u \text { lim }} & =0.138 f_{c k} b d^{2}=0.138 \times 20 \times 1000 \times 260^{2} \\
& =186.57 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~N}-\mathrm{mm}>\mathrm{M}_{u}
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence thickness of stem is sufficient. Now,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{M}_{u} & =0.87 f_{y} \mathrm{~A}_{t t} d\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{z t}}{b d} \times \frac{f_{y}}{f_{c t}}\right) \\
43.9 \times 10^{6} & =0.87 \times 415 \times \mathrm{A}_{z t} \times 260\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{t t}}{1000 \times 260} \times \frac{415}{20}\right) \\
467.65 & =\mathrm{A}_{n t}\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{n t}}{12530}\right) \\
\mathrm{A}_{z t}{ }^{2} & -12530 \mathrm{~A}_{s t}+467.65 \times 12530=0
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\therefore \quad A_{t r}=486 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
$$

Using 12 mm bars, spacing required is

$$
s=\frac{\frac{\pi}{4} \times 12^{2}}{486} \times 1000=232 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

$\therefore$ Provide 12 mm bars at $225 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$.
Distribution steel $=\frac{0.12}{100} \times 260 \times 1000=312 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$

Using 12 mm bars, spacing required is

$$
s=\frac{\frac{\pi}{4} \times 12^{2}}{312} \times 1000=362 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

Provide 12 mm bars at 300 mm clc .
12 mm bars are provided at 300 mm in both direction on the front side also. It takes care of +ve moment in the middle which is equal to $\frac{39 \times 3^{2}}{12} \mathrm{kN}-\mathrm{m}$.

## Check for Shear

Maximum shear force at the face of counterfort

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{39 \times(3-0.3)}{2}=52.65 \mathrm{kN} \\
& \therefore \quad \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{u}}=1.5 \times 52.65=79 \mathrm{kN} \\
& \therefore \quad \tau_{v}=\frac{79 \times 1000}{260 \times 1000}=0.303 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2} \\
& \text { Percentage reinforcement } p=\frac{\frac{\pi}{4} \times 12^{2}}{225 \times 260} \times 100=0.193 \\
& \therefore \quad \tau_{c}=0.32 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2} \text {, Hence safe. }
\end{aligned}
$$

Increase the spacing to 300 mm at a height of 1.5 m , since pressure (hence bending moment) reduces linearly towards the top of stem.

## Design of Toe slab

Figure 3.8 shows variations of pressure under base slab


Fig 3.8

$$
\text { Cantilever moment } \quad \begin{aligned}
& =141.7 \times \frac{0.8^{2}}{2}+\frac{1}{2} \times(170.5-141.7) \times 0.8 \times \frac{2}{3} \times 0.8 \\
& =51.488 \mathrm{kN}-\mathrm{m}
\end{aligned}
$$

$\therefore \quad \mathrm{M}_{u}=1.5 \times 51.488=77.232 \mathrm{kN}-\mathrm{m}<\mathrm{M}_{u} \mathrm{lim}$
Hence depth of 260 mm is sufficient

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 77.232 \times 10^{6}=0.87 \times 415 \times \mathrm{A}_{s t} \times 260\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{s t}}{1000 \times 260} \times \frac{415}{20}\right) \\
& 822.7=\mathrm{A}_{s t}\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{s t}}{12530}\right) \\
& \mathrm{A}_{s t}{ }^{2}-12530 \mathrm{~A}_{s t}+822.7 \times 12530=0 \\
& \mathrm{~A}_{s t}=885 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Using 16 mm bars,

$$
s=\frac{\frac{\pi}{4} \times 16^{2}}{885} \times 1000=227 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

Provide 16 mm bars © $6220 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$.

## Check for Shear

Critical section is at a distance $d=260 \mathrm{~mm}$ from the face of stem. Pressure at this point

$$
=26.7+\frac{(141.7-26.7)}{4} \times(3.2+0.260)=126.2 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
$$

$\therefore$ Shear force per metre width of toe

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{V} & =\frac{1}{2}(170.5+126.2) \times(0.8-0.26)=80.10 \mathrm{kN} \\
\mathrm{v}_{u} & =1.5 \times 80.10=120.15 \mathrm{kN} \\
\therefore \quad \tau_{v} & =\frac{120.15 \times 1000}{1000 \times 260}=0.462 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Percentage rcinforcement $p=\frac{\frac{\pi}{4} \times 16^{2}}{290} \times \frac{100}{260}=0.352$
From Table 19 in IS 456-2000,

$$
\therefore \quad \tau_{c}=k_{s} \times \tau_{c}=1.08 \times 0.41=0.442 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}<\tau_{v}
$$

$\therefore$ Not safe in shear. Increase the depth to $d=300 \mathrm{~mm}$
$\mathrm{D}=350$. Since the additional load directly gets transferred to soil, without creating SF and BM, the pressure calculation need not be repeated. For $d=300 \mathrm{~mm}$,

$$
\tau_{r}=\frac{120.15 \times 1000}{1000 \times 300}=0.4 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}<\tau_{c}
$$

Hence safe.
Spacing of main bars may be increased to $250 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$.

## Design of Heel Slab

Here also, since additional thickness of heel slab do not create SF and BM, the same analysis is maintained but for the design the effective depth is taken as $d=300 \mathrm{~mm}$.
Soil pressure at junction with stem

Load from back fill

$$
=26.7+\frac{(170.5-26.7)}{4} \times 2.9=131 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}
$$

Load from 300 mm thick slab (self weight)

$$
\begin{array}{ll} 
& =0.3 \times 1 \times 25=7.5 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \\
\therefore \text { Total downward load } & =117+7.5=124.5 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
\end{array}
$$

Maximum downward pressure intensity is at the edge

$$
\begin{array}{rlrl} 
& p_{\max } & =124.5-26.7=97.8 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \\
\therefore \quad & M & =97.8 \times \frac{3^{2}}{12}=73.35 \mathrm{kN}-\mathrm{m} \\
& M_{u}=1.5 \times 73.35=110.0 \mathrm{kN} \cdot \mathrm{~m}
\end{array}
$$

$\therefore$ Longitudinal main bar required for $d=300 \mathrm{~mm}$, slab

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 110.0 \times 10^{6}=0.87 \times 415 \times \mathrm{A}_{t} \times 300\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{t}}{1000 \times 300} \times \frac{415}{20}\right) \\
& 1016=\mathrm{A}_{a}\left(1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{t}}{14457.8}\right) \\
& \mathrm{A}_{t t}{ }^{2}-14457.8 \times \mathrm{A}_{a t}+1016 \times 14457.8=0 \\
& \mathrm{~A}_{g}=1100 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Using 16 mm bars, spacing required is

$$
s=\frac{\frac{\pi}{4} \times 16^{2}}{1100} \times 1000=183 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

Provide 16 mm bars at 180 mm spacing near the edges. Since downward pressure reduces linearly, the spacing may be increased to 300 mm towards junction.
Distribution steel of 12 mm diameter bars @ $225 \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$ is provided at right angles to main bars.

## Design of Counterfort

Reinforcements are required for beam action and for, against separating force in borizontal and vertical directions.
(a) For beam action: Counterfort behaves as T-beam of varying section, cantilevering out of the base.


## CIRCULAR WATER TANK

## Introduction:

Storage tanks are built for storing water, liquid petroleum, petroleum products and similar liquids. Analysis and design of such tanks are independent of chemical nature of product. They are designed as crack free structures to eliminate any leakage. Adequate cover to reinforcement is necessary to prevent corrosion. In order to avoid leakage and to provide higher strength concrete of grade M20 and above is recommended for liquid retaining structures.


To achieve imperviousness of concrete, higher density of concrete should be achieved. Permeability of concrete is directly proportional to water cement ratio. Proper compaction using vibrators should be done to achieve imperviousness. Cement content ranging from 330 $\mathrm{Kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ to $530 \mathrm{Kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ is recommended in order to keep shrinkagelow.
The leakage is more with higher liquid head and it has been observed that water head up to 15 m does not cause leakage problem. Use of high strength deformed bars of grade Fe 415 are recommended for the construction of liquid retaining structures. However mild steel bars are also used. Correct placing of reinforcement, use of small sized and use of deformed bars lead to a diffused distribution of cracks. A crack width of 0.1 mm has been accepted as permissible value in liquid retaining structures. While designing liquid retaining structures recommendation of "Code of Practice for the storage of Liquids- IS3370 (Part I to IV)" should be considered. Fractured strength of concrete is computed using the formula given in clause 6.2.2 of IS 456-2000 ie., $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{cr}}=0.7 \mathrm{Vf}_{\mathrm{ck}} \mathrm{MPa}$. This code does not specify the permissible stresses in concrete for resistance to cracking. However earlier version of this code published in 1964 recommends permissible value as $\sigma_{\text {cat }}=0.27 \downarrow_{\mathrm{f}}$ for directtension and $\sigma_{\mathrm{cbt}}=0.37 \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{ck}}$ for bending tensile strength.
Allowable stresses in reinforcing steel as per IS 3370 are
$\sigma_{\mathrm{st}}=115 \mathrm{MPa}$ for Mild steel (Fe250) and $\sigma_{\mathrm{st}}=150 \mathrm{MPa}$ for HYSD bars(Fe415)
In order to minimize cracking due to shrinkage and temperature, minimum reinforcement is recommended as:
i) For thickness $\leq 100 \mathrm{~mm}=0.3 \%$
ii) For thickness $\geq 450 \mathrm{~mm}=0.2 \%$
iii) For thickness between 100 mm to $450 \mathrm{~mm}=$ varies linearly from $0.3 \%$ to $0.2 \%$

For concrete thickness $\geq 225 \mathrm{~mm}$, two layers of reinforcement are placed, one near water face and other away from water face.
Cover to reinforcement is greater of i) 25 mm , ii) Diameter of main bar.
In case of concrete cross section where the tension occurs on fibers away from the water face, then permissible stresses for steel to be used are same as in the analysis of other sections, ie., $\sigma_{\mathrm{st}}=140 \mathrm{MPa}$ for Mild steel and $\sigma_{\mathrm{st}}=230 \mathrm{MPa}$ for HYSD bars.

In this method the concrete and steel are assumed to be elastic. At the worst combination of working loads, the stresses in materials are not exceeded beyond permissible stresses. The permissible stresses are found by using suitable factors of safety to material strengths. Permissible stresses for different grades of concrete and steel are given in Tables 21 and 22 respectively of IS456-2000.

The modular ratio ' $m$ ' of composite material ie., RCC is defined as the ratio of modulus of elasticity of steel to modulus of elasticity of concrete. But the code stipulate the value of ' m as $\mathrm{m}=280 / \sigma c b c$,where $\sigma b c$ is the permissible stress in concrete

To develop equation for moment of resistance of singly reinforced beams, the linear strain and stress diagram are shown below


$$
\begin{aligned}
& \therefore A_{s t}=\frac{M}{\sigma_{\mathrm{st}} \mathrm{jd}} ; \text { Let } \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{t}} \text { be the percentage of steel expressed as } \\
& \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{tbal}}=\frac{100 \mathrm{~A}_{\mathrm{st}}}{\mathrm{bd}}=100 \frac{\mathrm{M}}{\sigma_{\mathrm{st}} \mathrm{jd}} \frac{1}{\mathrm{bd}}=\frac{50 \mathrm{k} \sigma_{\mathrm{cbc}}}{\sigma_{\mathrm{st}}}
\end{aligned}
$$

The neutral axis depth is obtained from strain diagram as
$\frac{x}{d-x}=\frac{\sigma_{c b c} / E_{c}}{\sigma_{\mathrm{st}} / \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{s}}}=\frac{\mathrm{m} \sigma_{\mathrm{cbc}}}{\sigma_{\mathrm{st}}}$ solving for $\mathrm{x} ; \mathrm{x}=\left[\frac{\mathrm{m} \sigma_{\mathrm{cbc}}}{\mathrm{m} \sigma_{\mathrm{cbc}}+\sigma_{\mathrm{st}}}\right] \mathrm{d}=\mathrm{kd}$
where, $\mathrm{k}=\left[\frac{\mathrm{m} \sigma_{\mathrm{cbc}}}{\mathrm{m} \sigma_{\mathrm{cbc}}+\sigma_{\mathrm{st}}}\right], \mathrm{k}$ is known as neutral axis constant
The lever $\operatorname{arm} \mathrm{z}=\mathrm{d}-\mathrm{x} / 3=\mathrm{d}-(\mathrm{kd} / 3)=\mathrm{d}(1-\mathrm{k} / 3)=\mathrm{jd}$, where, $\mathrm{j}=1-\mathrm{k} / 3 ; \mathrm{j}$ is known as lever arm constant
$C=1 / 2 \sigma_{c b c} b x ; T=\sigma_{s t} A_{s t}$
Moment of resistance $\mathrm{M}=\mathrm{Cz}=\mathrm{T} \quad \mathrm{z}$
Consider, $\mathrm{M}=\mathrm{C} \quad \mathrm{z}=\left(1 / 2 \sigma_{\mathrm{cbc}} \mathrm{bx}\right) \mathrm{jd}=\left(1 / 2 \sigma_{\mathrm{cbc}} \mathrm{bkd}\right) \mathrm{jd}=\left(1 / 2 \sigma_{\mathrm{cbc}} \mathrm{kj}\right) \mathrm{bd}^{2}=\mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{bal}} \mathrm{bd}{ }^{2}$ Where, $\mathrm{Q}_{\text {bal }}$ is known as moment of resistance factor for balanced section.
Now consider $\mathrm{M}=\mathrm{T} \mathrm{z}=\sigma_{\mathrm{st}} \mathrm{A}_{\text {st }} \mathrm{j} d$;

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \therefore A_{s t}=\frac{M}{\sigma_{\mathrm{st}} \mathrm{jd}} ; \text { Let } \mathrm{pt}_{\mathrm{t}} \text { be the percentage of steel expressed as } \\
& \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{tbal}}=\frac{100 A_{\mathrm{st}}}{\mathrm{bd}}=100 \frac{\mathrm{M}}{\sigma_{\mathrm{st}} \mathrm{jd}} \frac{1}{\mathrm{bd}}=\frac{50 \mathrm{k} \sigma_{\mathrm{cbc}}}{\sigma_{\mathrm{st}}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Design constants

| Concrete <br> Grade | Steel <br> Grade | $\sigma_{\text {cbc }}$ | $\sigma_{\text {st }}$ | k | j | $\mathrm{Q}_{\text {bal }}$ | $\mathrm{p}_{\text {toal }}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| M20 | Fe 250 | 7 | 140 | 0.4 | 0.87 | 1.21 | 1.00 |
|  | Fe 415 | 7 | 230 | 0.29 | 0.9 | 0.91 | 0.44 |
| M25 | Fe 250 | 8.5 | 140 | 0.4 | 0.87 | 1.48 | 0.68 |
|  | Fe 415 | 8.5 | 230 | 0.29 | 0.9 | 1.1 | 0.533 |

Liquid Retaining Members subjected to axial tension only:
When the member of a liquid retaining structure is subjected to axial tension only, the member is assumed to have sufficient reinforcement to resist all the tensile force and the concrete is assumed to be uncracked.

For analysis purpose 1 m length of wall and thickness ' t ' is considered. The tension in the member is resisted only by steel and hence

$$
A_{\mathrm{st}}=\frac{T}{\sigma_{\mathrm{st}}} \text { and } \mathrm{T} \leq 1000 \mathrm{t} \sigma_{\mathrm{ct}}+(\mathrm{m}-1) \mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{st}} \sigma_{\mathrm{st}} \text { or } \mathrm{t} \geq \frac{\mathrm{T}}{1000 \sigma_{\mathrm{ct}}}\left[1-(\mathrm{m}-1) \frac{\sigma_{\mathrm{ct}}}{\sigma_{\mathrm{st}}}\right]
$$

Minimum thickness of the member required is tabulate in table 6.2
Table 6.2 Minimum thickness of members under direct tension (Uncracked condition)

| Grade of <br> concrete | Thickness of members in mm for force T in N |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | Mild steel | HYSD |
| M20 | $\mathrm{T} / 1377$ | $\mathrm{~T} / 1331$ |
| M25 | $\mathrm{T} / 1465$ | $\mathrm{~T} / 1423$ |
| M30 | $\mathrm{T} / 1682$ | $\mathrm{~T} / 1636$ |

Liquid Retaining Members subjected to Bending Moment only:
For the members subjected to BM only with the tension face in contact with water or for the members of thickness less than 225 mm , the compressive stress and tensile stresses should not exceed the value given in IS 3370 . For the member of thickness more than 225 mm and for the face away from the liquid, this condition need not be satisfied and higher stress in steel may be allowed. The bending analysis is done for cracked and uncracked condition. Cracked condition: The procedure of designing is same as in working stress method except that the stresses in steel are reduced. The design coefficients for these reduced stresses in steel are given below.

## Design constants for members in bending (Cracked condition)

| Concrete <br> Grade | Steel <br> Grade | $\sigma_{\text {cbe }}$ | $\sigma_{\text {st }}$ | k | j | $\mathrm{Q}_{\text {bal }}$ | $\mathrm{p}_{\text {tbal }}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| For members less than 225 mm thickness and tension on liquid face |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| M20 | Fe250 | 7 | 115 | 0.445 | 0.851 | 1.33 | 1.36 |
|  | Fe415 | 7 | 150 | 0.384 | 0.872 | 1.17 | 0.98 |
| For members more than 225 mm thickness and tension away from liquid face |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| M20 | Fe250 | 7 | 125 | 0.427 | 0.858 | 1.28 | 1.2 |
|  | Fe415 | 7 | 190 | 0.329 | 0.89 | 1.03 | 0.61 |

## Circular Tanks resting on ground:

Due to hydrostatic pressure, the tank has tendency to increase in diameter. This increase in diameter all along the height of the tank depends on the nature of joint at the junction of slab and wall as shown in Fig6.5


When the joints at base are flexible, hydrostatic pressure induces maximum increase in diameter at base and no increase in diameter at top. This is due to fact that
hydrostatic pressure varies linearly from zero at top and maximum at base.
Deflected shape of the tank is shown in above fig. When the joint at base is rigid, the base does not move. The vertical wall deflects as shown in above fig

Design of Circular Tanks resting on ground with flexible base:
Maximum hoop tension in the wall is developed at the base. This tensile force T is computed by considering the tank as thin cylinder
$\mathrm{T}=\gamma \mathrm{H} \frac{\mathrm{D}}{2} ; \quad$ Quantity $\quad$ of reinforcement required in form of hoop steel is computed as $\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{st}}=\frac{\mathrm{T}}{\sigma_{\mathrm{st}}}=\frac{\gamma \mathrm{HD} / 2}{\sigma_{\mathrm{st}}}$ or $0.3 \%$ (minimum)
When the thickness of the wall is less than 225 mm , the steel placed at centre. When the thickness exceeds 225 mm , at each face $\mathrm{A}_{\text {st }} / 2$ of steel as hoop reinforcement is provided

In order to provide tensile stress in concrete to be less to be less than permissible stress, the stress in concrete is computed using equation
$\sigma_{c}=\frac{T}{A_{c}+(m-1) A_{s t}}=\frac{\gamma H D / 2}{1000 \mathrm{t}+(\mathrm{m}-1) \mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{st}}}$ If $\sigma_{\mathrm{c}} \leq \sigma_{\mathrm{cat}}$, where $\sigma_{\mathrm{cat}}=0.27 \sqrt{ } \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{ck}}$, then the section is from cracking, otherwise the thickness has to be increased so that $\sigma c$ is less than $\sigma c a t$. While designing, the thickness of concrete wall can be estimated as $t=30 \mathrm{H}+50 \mathrm{~mm}$, where H is in meters. Distribution steel in the form of vertical bars are provided such that minimum steel area requirement is satisfied. As base slab is resting on ground and no bending stresses are induced hence minimum steel distributed at bottom and the top are provided

## Example3.3

Design a circular water tank with flexible connection at base for a capacity of 400000 liters. The tank rests on a firm level ground. The height of tank including a free board of $\mathbf{2 0 0} \mathbf{~ m m}$ should not exceed $\mathbf{3 . 5 m}$. The tank is open at top. Use $\mathbf{M} 20$ concrete and $\mathbf{F e}$ 415 steel.
i) Plan at base
ii) Cross section through centre of tank.

## Solution:

Step 1: Dimension of tank
Depth of water $\mathrm{H}=3.5-0.2=3.3 \mathrm{~m}$ Volume $\mathrm{V}=400000 / 1000=400 \mathrm{~m} 3$
Area of tank $A=400 / 3.3=121.2 \mathrm{~m} 2$

Diameter of $\operatorname{tank} \mathrm{D}=\sqrt{\frac{4 \mathrm{~A}}{\pi}}=12.42 \mathrm{~m} \approx 13 \mathrm{~m}$
The thickness is assumed as $\mathrm{t}=30 \mathrm{H}+50=149.160 \mathrm{~mm}$
Step 2: Design of Vertical wall
Max hoop tension at bottom $\mathrm{T}=\gamma \mathrm{H}_{\frac{\mathrm{L}}{2}}^{2}=\frac{10 \times 9.9 \times 19}{2}=214.5 \mathrm{kN}$
Area of steel $\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{st}}=\frac{\mathrm{T}}{\sigma_{\mathrm{st}}}=\frac{\mathrm{T}}{\sigma_{\mathrm{st}}}=\frac{214.5 \times 10^{3}}{150}=1430 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
Minimum steel to be provided
$\mathrm{A}_{\text {stmin }}=0.24 \%$ of area of concrete $=0.24 \times 1000 \times 160 / 100=384 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
The steel required is more than the minimum required
Let the diameter of the bar to be used be 16 mm , area of each bar $=201 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ Spacing of 16 mm diameter bar=1430x 1000/201= 140.6 mm c/c

Provide \#16 @ $140 \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$ as hoop tension steel
Step 3: Check for tensile stress
Area of steel provided $\mathrm{A}_{\text {stprovided }}=201 \times 1000 / 140=1436.16 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
Modular ratio $\mathrm{m}=\frac{280}{3 \sigma_{\mathrm{cbc}}}=\frac{280}{3 \times 7}=13.33$
Stress in concrete $\sigma_{c}=\frac{1}{1000 \mathrm{t}+(\mathrm{m}-1) \mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{st}}}=\frac{\angle 14 . \partial \times 10^{-}}{1000 \times 160+(13.33-1) 1436}=1.2 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$
Permissible stress $\sigma_{\text {cat }}=0.27 \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ck}}=1.2 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$

Permissible stress $\sigma_{\text {cat }}=0.27 \mathrm{Vf}_{\mathrm{ck}}=1.2 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$
Actual stress is equal to permissible stress, hence safe.

| Height from top | Hoop tension <br> $\mathrm{T}=\gamma \mathrm{HD} / 2(\mathrm{kN})$ | $\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{st}}=\mathrm{T} / \sigma_{\text {st }}$ | Spacing of \#16 <br> $\mathrm{mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2.3 m | 149.5 | 996 | 200 |
| 1.3 m | 84.5 | 563.33 | 350 |
| Top | 0 | Min steel $\left(384 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}\right)$ | 400 |

## Step 5: Vertical reinforcement:

For temperature and shrinkage distribution steel in the form of vertical reinforcement is provided @ $0.24 \%$ ie., $\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{st}}=384 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$.

Spacing of 10 mm diameter bar $=78.54 \times 1000 / 384=204 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c} \square 200 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$
Step 6: Tank floor:
As the slab rests on firm ground, minimum steel @ $0.3 \%$ is provided. Thickness of slab is
assumed as 150 mm .8 mm diameter bars at $200 \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$ is provided in both directions at bottom and top of theslab.


Sectional Elevation


Plan at base

Example 3.4 Design a circular water tank for a storage capacity of $\mathbf{3 6 0 0 0 0}$ litres. The joint between the wall and the floor of the tank is not monolithic. The tank is not monolithic. The tank is to rest at ground level. Adopt M 20 grade of concrete.

Sol. Required capacity of tank $=3,60,000$ litres
$\therefore$ Volume of tank $\quad=\frac{360000}{1000}=360 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$
Assuming the depth $(H)$ of the water in the tank to be 3 metres, floor area of the tank

$$
=\frac{360}{3}=120 \mathrm{~m}^{2}
$$

Let ( $D$ ) be the internal diameter of the tank

$$
\begin{aligned}
\therefore \quad \frac{\pi}{4} \times D^{2} & =120 \\
D & =\sqrt{\frac{120 \times 4}{\pi}}=12.36 \mathrm{~m} \text { say } 12.4 \mathrm{~m}
\end{aligned}
$$

Max. hoop tension is given by

$$
T=\frac{1}{2} w \cdot \dot{H} \cdot D .
$$

Let wt. of water ( $w$ ) be

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =10 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{3} \\
\therefore \quad T & =\frac{1}{2} \times 10 \times 3 \times 12.4 \\
& =186 \mathrm{kN}=186 \times 10^{3} \mathrm{~N}
\end{aligned}
$$

Area of hoop reinforcement is given by

$$
A_{t}=\frac{T}{\sigma_{s}}=\frac{186 \times 10^{3}}{115}=1617 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
$$

Spacing, using $16 \mathrm{~mm} \phi$ hoops $\left(A_{\phi}=201 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}\right)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{201 \times 1000}{1617}=124 \mathrm{~mm} \text { say } 120 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c} \\
& =\frac{201 \times 1000}{120}=1675 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

To fix thickness of wall :
For M 20 grade of concretic

$$
m=13
$$

$\sigma_{c t}=$ permissible direct tensile suress in concretc $=1.2 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$

The thickness of the wall ( $t$ ) can be obtained from eqcation
or

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{T}{t \times 1000+(m-1) A_{t}}=\sigma_{c i}  \tag{i}\\
& \frac{186 \times 10^{3}}{t \times 1000+(13-1) \times 1675}=12
\end{align*}
$$

which gives $t=135 \mathrm{~mm}$
(ii) Thickness of the wall from empirical formula

$$
t=30 H+50=30 \times 3+50=140 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

(iii) Minimum thickness at per norms $=150 \mathrm{~mm}$

Hence adopt thickness of wall $=150 \mathrm{~mm}$ uniformly, throughcut the height of tank.

Since the thickness of wall is less, the hoof reinforcement will be placed at the centre of the wall thickness.

Since the water pressure and hence the hoop tension decreases towards top, the area of reinforcement can be reduced toward top.

Curtailment of reinforcement :
$A_{i}$ required at a depth of 2 m below top :
Value of hoop tension at this depth

$$
\begin{aligned}
& T_{1}=\frac{1}{2} \times 10 \times 2 \times 12.4=24 \mathrm{kN} \\
& A_{t}=\frac{124 \times 10^{3}}{115}=1078 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Spacing of $16 \mathrm{~mm} \phi$ bars $=\frac{201 \times 1000}{1078}=186 \mathrm{~mm}$ say $180 \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$
$A_{t}$ at 1 m below top $\quad=\frac{1}{2} \times 1078=539 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
Spacing of $16 \mathrm{~mm} \phi$ bars $=\frac{201 \times 1000}{539}=372$ say $370 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$

## Vertical reinforcement :

Percentage of distribution reinforcement to be prorided in the vertical direction

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =0.3-0.1\left(\frac{150-100}{350}\right)=0.29 \% \\
\text { Area of distribution bars } & =\frac{0.29 \times 150 \times 1000}{100}=435 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Spacing, using $10 \mathrm{~mm} \phi$ bars $\left(A_{\phi}=78.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}\right)$

$$
=\frac{78.5 \times 1000}{435}=180 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}
$$



Design of base of floor slab:
Adopt thickness of the base slab $=150 \mathrm{~mm}$
Minimum area of reinforcement $=0.3 \times 150 \times 1000 / 100=450 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
Area of reinforcement on each face $=450 / 2=225 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
Spacing, using 8 mm diameter bars $=50 \times 1000 / 225=222 \mathrm{~mm}$
Hence provide 8 mm diameter bars at $200 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$ both ways both at top and bottom of the slab.

Design procedure of a circular tank with rigid joint between floor and wall
Depending upon the depth of liquid $(H)$, the thickness of the wall is assumed from the empirical formula

$$
\begin{aligned}
& t=(30 H+50) \mathrm{mm} \\
& t=150 \mathrm{~mm} \text { which is more }
\end{aligned}
$$

The thickness of wall thus fixed is converted in metres. The diameter (D) of the tank and the depth of water being computed beforehand, the values of $\frac{H}{D}$ and $\frac{H}{t}$ are then calculated.

Referring to the Table 31.2, the cnefficients for $F$ and $K$ can be obtained.
Knowing the co-efficients, the following formulae can directly be used to design the tank:
(1) Maximum circumferential or hoop tension
or

$$
T=\frac{w H D}{2}(1-K)
$$

(2) Maximum bending moment at the base $=\mathrm{FwH}^{3}$
(3) Position of maximum circumferential tension
or

$$
h=K H
$$

Next step is to check the thickness provided for the wall from maximum bending moment consideration and provide the necessary area of vertical reinforcements. Sufficient area of steel must be provided at the height $h$ to resist maximum tension. Above this height, the area of reinforcement can be uniformly decreased and below this, the area of steel is maintained constant.

Example 3.5 Design a circular tank of 200000 litres capacity. The joint between slab and side wall is to be rigid. Good foundation for the tank available at a depth of $\mathbf{0 . 6}$ metre below the ground level. Assume suitable working stresses.

Sol. Capacity of the tank $=200000$ litres.
$\therefore$ Volume of tank $=\mathbf{2 0 0}$ cu.m.
Let the depth of water 4 metres
$\therefore$ Area of the base $=\frac{200}{4}=\mathbf{5 0}$ sq.m.
$\therefore \quad$ The diameter $(D)$ of base

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\sqrt{\frac{50 \times 4}{\pi}}=7.97 \mathrm{~m} \\
& =\text { say } 8 \mathrm{~m} .
\end{aligned}
$$

The approximate thickness of wall for 4 metres depth of water as given by the empirical formula :

$$
t=30 H+50=30 \times 4+50=170 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

which is greater than 150 mm , hence adopt

$$
\begin{aligned}
\therefore \quad t & =170 \mathrm{~mm}=0.17 \mathrm{~m} \\
\frac{H}{D} & =\frac{4}{8}=0.5 \\
\frac{H}{t} & =\frac{4}{0.17}=23.5
\end{aligned}
$$

and
From Table $31 \cdot 2$, we find

$$
\begin{aligned}
& F=0.011 \\
& K=0.35
\end{aligned}
$$

(1) Max. circumferential tension

$$
\begin{aligned}
T & =\frac{w . H . D}{2}(1-K) \\
& =\frac{10 \times 4 \times 8}{2}(1-0.35) \\
& =104 \mathrm{kN}
\end{aligned}
$$

(2) Max. bending moment at base

$$
\begin{aligned}
M & =F \cdot w \cdot H^{2} \\
& =0.011 \times 10 \times 4^{3} \\
& =7.04 \mathrm{kNm}
\end{aligned}
$$

(3) Position of maximum circumferential tension

$$
\begin{aligned}
h & =K . H . \\
& =0.35 \times 4=1.4 \mathrm{~m}
\end{aligned}
$$

Using M 20 grade of concrete, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sigma_{c b c} & =7 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2} \\
\sigma_{s} & =115 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2} \\
m & =13 \\
\therefore \quad k & =\frac{n}{d}=\frac{m \times \sigma_{c b c}}{m \sigma_{c b c}+\sigma_{s t}} \\
& =\frac{13 \times .7}{13 \times 7+115}=0.442 \\
\therefore \quad j & =1-\frac{k_{1}}{3} \\
& =1-\frac{0.442}{3}=0.853
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \therefore \quad R=\frac{1}{2} \sigma_{c b c} \cdot j \cdot k \\
& =\frac{1}{2} \times 7 \times 0.853 \times 0.442 \\
& =1.32
\end{aligned}
$$

The required thickness of the wall from B.M. consideration

$$
\begin{aligned}
d & =\sqrt{\frac{M}{R . b}} \\
& =\sqrt{\frac{7.04 \times 10^{6}}{1.32 \times 1000}}=73 \mathrm{~mm}
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence the assumed thickness of 170 mm is in order.
Assuming a cover 35 mm upto the centre of main bars on water side, the effective thickness of the wall

$$
=170-35=135 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

Area of steel required

$$
\begin{aligned}
A_{i} & =\frac{M}{j d . \sigma_{a}} \\
& =\frac{7.04 \times 10^{6}}{0.853 \times 135 \times 115} \\
& =532 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Spacing of $12 \mathrm{~mm} \phi$ bars $\left(A_{\phi}=113 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}\right)$

$$
=\frac{113 \times 1000}{532}=212 \text { say } 200 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}
$$

Provide $12 \mathrm{~mm} \phi$ bars @ $200 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$ in the form of vertical bars on the inner face of wall place at a clear cover of 25 mm upto a height $=h=1.4 \mathrm{~m}$ above the base slab. Above this height alternate bars can be curtailed.

## Design of section for hoop tension:

Max. hoop tension $(T)=104 \mathrm{kN}$ at 1.4 m above base
Area of hoop reinforcement

$$
\begin{aligned}
A_{t} & =\frac{T}{\sigma_{5}}=\frac{104 \times 1000}{115} \\
& =904 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Let up provide hoop reinforcement at both the face.
$\therefore$ Area of hoop reinforcement on each face

$$
=\frac{904}{2}=452 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
$$

Spacing, using $12 \mathrm{~mm} \phi$ rings $\left(A_{0}=113 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}\right)$

$$
=\frac{113 \times 1000}{452}=250 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}
$$

Hence provide $12 \mathrm{~mm} \phi$ rings at $250 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$ on both face of the wall. The spacing will be kept constant upto 1.4 m above the top of the base slab and beyond this height the spacing may be increased.

Check for tensile stress in composite section :

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sigma_{m} & =\frac{T}{t \times 1000+(m-1) A_{t}} \\
& =\frac{104 \times 1000}{170 \times 1000+(13-1) 904} \\
& =0.575 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}<1.2 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}, \text { hence safe. }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Distribution reinforcement :

Percentage of distribution reinforcement

$$
=0.3-0.1 \times\left(\frac{170-100}{350}\right)=0.28 \%
$$

Area of stcel

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{0.28}{100} \times 170 \times 1000 \\
& =476 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Area of steel on each face

$$
=\frac{476}{2}=238 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
$$

Spacing, using $8 \mathrm{~mm} \phi$ bars $\left(A_{\phi}=50 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}\right)$

$$
=\frac{50 \times 1000}{238}=210 \mathrm{~mm} \text { say } 200 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}
$$

Hence provide 8 mm of vertical distribution bars @ $200 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$ on external face only. On the inner face vertical reinforcement provided for cantilever action will serve the function of distribution bars as well and no additional reinforcement need be provided.

## Curtailment of hoop reinforcement :

At 2 m below top
Hoop tension

$$
\begin{aligned}
T & =\frac{1}{2} w . h . D \\
& =\frac{1}{2} \times 10 \times 2 \times 8=80 \mathrm{kN} \\
\dot{A_{1}} & =\frac{80 \times 10^{3}}{115}=696 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Area of rings on each face

$$
=\frac{696}{2}=348 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
$$

Spacing of $12 \mathrm{~mm} \phi$ bars

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{113 \times 1000}{348}=324 \text { say } 320 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c} \\
& =\frac{1}{2} \times 10 \times 8=40 \mathrm{kN} \\
A_{r} & =\frac{40 \times 10^{3}}{115}=348 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

A, 1 m below top
Hoop tension $\quad=\frac{1}{2} \times 10 \times 8=40 \mathrm{kN}$

Minimum area of reinforcement


Reinforcement details

## UNIT IV <br> DESIGN OF SLABS AND FOUNDATION

### 4.1 INTRODUCTION

Common practice of design and construction is to support the slabs by beams and support the beams by columns. This may be called as beam-slab construction. The beams reduce the available net clear ceiling height. Hence in warehouses, offices and public halls sometimes beams are avoided and slabs are directly supported by columns. This types of construction is aesthetically appealing also. These slabs which are directly supported by columns are called Flat Slabs. Fig. 4.1 shows a typical flatslab.


Fig. 4.1 A typical flat slab (without drop and column head)
The column head is sometimes widened so as to reduce the punching shear in the slab. The widened portions are called column heads. The column heads may be provided with any angle from the consideration of architecture but for the design, concrete in the portion at $45^{\circ}$ on either side of vertical only is considered as effective for the design [Ref. Fig. 4.2].


Fig. 4.2 Slab without drop and column with column head
Moments in the slabs are more near the column. Hence the slab is thickened near the columns by providing the drops as shown in Fig. 4.3. Sometimes the drops are called as capital of the column. Thus we have the following types of flat slabs:
(i) Slab without drop and without column head(Fig4.1)
(ii) Slab without drop and column with column head(Fig4.2)
(iii) Slabs with drop and column without column head(Fig.4.3)
(iv) Slabs with drop and column with column head(Fig.4.3)


Fig. 4.3 Slab with drop and column without column head


Fig. 4.4 Slab with drop and with columnhead
The portion of flat slab that is bound on each of its four sides by centre lines of adjacent columns is called panel. The panel shown in Fig4.5 has size L1 x L2. A panel may be divided into column strips and middle strips. Column strip means a design strip have a width of $0.25 \mathrm{~L} 1 \times 0.25 \mathrm{~L} 2$, whichever is less. The remaining middle portion which is bound by the column strips is called middle strip. Fig 4.5 shows the division of flat slab panel into column and middle strips in the direction y .


Fig. 4.5 panels, column strip and middle strip in y-direction

### 4.2 PROPORTIONING OF FLATSLABS

IS 456-2000 [Clause 31.2] gives the following guidelines for proportioning.

### 4.2.1 Drops

The drops when provided shall be rectangular in plan, and have a length in each direction not less than one third of the panel in that direction. For exterior panels, the width of drops at right angles to the non- continuous edge and measured from the centre-line of the columns shall be equal to one half of the width of drop for interior panels.

### 4.2.2 ColumnHeads

Where column heads are provided, that portion of the column head which lies within the largest right circular cone or pyramid entirely within the outlines of the column and the column head, shall be considered for design purpose as shown in Figs. 4.2 and 4.4.

### 4.2.3 Thickness of FlatSlab

From the consideration of deflection control IS 456-2000 specifies minimum thickness in terms of span to effective depth ratio. For this purpose larger span is to be considered. If drop as specified in
4.2.1 is provided, then the maximum value of ratio of larger span to thickness shall be

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =40 \text {, if mild steel is used } \\
& =32 \text {, if } \mathrm{Fe} 415 \text { or } \mathrm{Fe} 500 \text { steel is used }
\end{aligned}
$$

If drops are not provided or size of drops do not satisfy the specification 4.2.1, then the ratio shall not exceed 0.9 times the value specified above i.e.,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =40 \times 0.9=36, \text { if mild steel is used. } \\
& =32 \times 0.9=28.8, \text { if HYSD bars are used }
\end{aligned}
$$

It is also specified that in no case, the thickness of flat slab shall be less than 125 mm .

### 4.3 DETERMINATIONOFBENDINGMOMENTANDSHEARFORCE

For this IS 456-2000 permits use of any one of the following two methods:
(a) The Direct DesignMethod
(b) The Equivalent FrameMethod

### 4.4 THE DIRECT DESIGNMETHOD

This method has the limitation that it can be used only if the following conditions are fulfilled:
(a) There shall be minimum of three continuous spans in each directions
(b) The panels shall be rectangular and the ratio of the longer span to shorter span within a
panel shall not be greater than 2 .
(c) The successive span length in each direction shall not differ by more than one-third of longer span.
(d) The design live load shall not exceed three times the design dead load.
(e) The end span must be shorter but not greater than the interior span.
(f) It shall be permissible to offset columns a maximum of $10 \%$ of the span in the direction of the offset not withstanding the provision in (b).

## Total Design Moment

The absolute sum of the positive and negative moment in each direction is given by

$$
\mathrm{Mo}=\mathrm{WLn} / 8
$$

Where,
$\mathrm{M}_{0}=$ Total moment
$\mathrm{W}=$ Design load on the area $\mathrm{L}_{2} \times \mathrm{L}_{n}$
$\mathrm{L}_{n}=$ Clear span extending from face to face of columns,
capitals, brackets or walls but not less than $0.65 \mathrm{~L}_{1}$
$\mathrm{L}_{1}=$ Length of span in the direction of $\mathrm{M}_{0}$; and $\mathrm{L}_{2}=$ Length of span transverse to $\mathrm{L}_{1}$

In taking the values of $\mathrm{L}_{n}, \mathrm{~L}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{L}_{2}$, the following clauses are to be carefully noted:
(a) Circular supports shall be treated as square supports having the same area i.e., squares of size 0.886 D .
(b) When the transverse span of the panel on either side of the centre-line of support varies, L2 shall be taken as the average of the transverse spans in Fig 4.5 it is given by $\left(L_{2 a}+L_{2 b}\right) / 2$.
(c) When the span adjacent and parallel to an edge is being considered, the distance from the edge to the centre-line of the panel shall be substituted for L2.

## Distribution of Bending Moment in to -ve and +ve Moments

The total design moment $\mathrm{M}_{0}$ in a panel is to be distributed into -ve moment and +ve moment as specified below:

## In an interior span

$\begin{array}{ll}\text { Negative Design Moment } & 0.65 \mathrm{M}_{0} \\ \text { Positive Design Moment } & 0.35 \mathrm{M}_{0}\end{array}$

## In an end span

Interior negative design moment

$$
=\left[0.75-\frac{0.10}{1+\frac{1}{\alpha_{c}}}\right] \mathrm{M}_{0}
$$

Positive design moment

$$
=\left[0.63-\frac{0.28}{1+\frac{1}{\alpha_{c}}}\right] \mathrm{M}_{0}
$$

Exterior negative design moment

$$
=\left[\frac{0.65}{1+\frac{1}{\alpha_{c}}}\right] \mathrm{M}_{0}
$$

where $\alpha_{c}$ is the ratio of flexural stiffness at the exterior columns to the flexural stiffness of the slab at a joint taken in the direction moments are being determined and is given by

$$
\alpha_{c}=\frac{\sum K_{c}}{\sum \mathrm{~K}_{s}}
$$

Where
$\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{C}}=$ Sum of the flexural stiffness of the columns
meeting at the joint; and $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{S}}=$ Flexural stiffness of
the slab, expressed as moment per unit rotation.

## Distribution of Bending Moments across the Panel Width

The +ve and -ve moments found are to be distributed across the column strip in a panel as shown in Table 1.1. The moment in the middle strip shall be the difference between panel and the column strip moments.

Table1.1 Distribution of Moments across the Panel Width in a Column Strip

| S. No. | Distributed Moment | Per cent of Total <br> Moment |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| a | Negative BM at the exterior support | 100 |
| b | Negative BM at the interior support | 75 |
| c | Positive bending moment | 60 |

## Moments in Columns

In this type of constructions column moments are to be modified as suggested in IS 456-2000 [Clause No. 31.4.5].

Shear force:
The critical section for shear shall be at a distance $\mathrm{d} / 2$ from the periphery of the column /capital drop panel. Hence if drops are provided there are two critical sections near columns. These critical sections are shown in Figs. 4.1 to 4.4. The shape of the critical section in plan is similar to the support immediately below the slab as shown in Fig. 4.6.


Fig 4.6
For columns sections with re-entrant angles, the critical section shall be taken as indicated in Fig. 4.7.


Fig. 4.7
In case of columns near the free edge of a slab, the critical section shall be taken as shown in Fig. 4.8.

(a)

(3)

Fig. 4.8
The nominal shear stress may be calculated as

$$
\tau_{v}=\frac{\mathrm{V}}{b} \overline{d_{0}}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{V} \text { - is shear force due todesign } \\
& b_{0} \text { - is the periphery of the critical section } \\
& d-\text { is the effective depth }
\end{aligned}
$$

The permissible shear stress in concrete may be calculated as $k_{S} \tau_{c}$, where $k_{S}=0.5+\mathrm{p} c$ but not greater than 1 , where $\mathrm{p}_{c}$ is the ratio of short side to long side of the column/capital; and

$$
Z_{c}=0.25 \quad \sqrt{f_{c k}}
$$

If shear stress $\tau_{v}<\tau_{c}-$ no shear reinforcement are required. If $\tau_{c}<\tau_{v}<1.5 \tau_{c}$, shear reinforcement shall be provided. If shear stress exceeds $1.5 \tau_{c}$ flat slab shall be redesigned.

### 4.5 EQUIVALENT FRAMEMETHOD

IS 456-2000 recommends the analysis of flat slab and column structure as a rigid frame to get design moment and shear forces with the following assumptions:
(a) Beam portion of frame is taken as equivalent to the moment of inertia of flat slab bounded laterally by centre line of the panel on each side of the centre-line of the column. In frames adjacent and parallel to an edge beam portion shall be equal to flat slab bounded by the edge and centre-line of the adjacent panel.
(b) Moment of inertia of the members of the frame may be taken as that of the gross section of the concrete alone.
(c) Variation of moment of inertia along the axis of the slab on account of provision of drops shall be taken into account. In the case of recessed or coffered slab which is made solid in the region of the columns, the stiffening effect may be ignored provided the solid part of the solid does not extend more than $0.15 l_{\text {ef }}$ into the span measured from the centre-line of the columns. The stiffening effect of flared columns head may be ignored.
(d) Analysis of frame may be carried out with substitute frame method or any other accepted method like moment distribution or matrix method.

## Loading Pattern

When the live load does not exceed $3 / 4$ th of dead load, the maximum moments may be assumed to occur at all sections when full design live load is on the entire slab.

If live load exceeds $3 / 4$ th dead load analysis is to be carried out for the following pattern of loading also:
(i) To get maximum moment near mid span

- $3 / 4$ th of live load on the panel and full live load on alternate panel
(ii) To get maximum moment in the slab near the support
- $3 / 4^{\text {th }}$ of live load is on the adjacent panel only.

It is to be carefully noted that in no case design moment shall be taken to be less than those occurring with full design live load on all panels.The moments determined in the beam of frame (flat slab) may be reduced in such proportion that the numerical sum of positive and average negative moments is not less than the value of total design

### 4.6 SLABREINFORCEMENT

## Spacing

The spacing of bars in a flat slab shall not exceed 2 times the slab thickness.
Area of Reinforcement when the drop panels are used, the thickness of drop panel for determining area of reinforcement shall be the lesser of the following:
(a) Thickness of drop
(b) Thickness of slab plus one quarter the distance between edge of drop and edge of capital. The minimum percentage of the reinforcement is same as that in solid slab is $0.12 \%$ if HYSD bars used
$0.15 \%$ if mild steel is used
Minimum length of reinforcement
At least $50 \%$ of bottom bars should be from support to support. The rest may be bent up. The minimum length of different reinforcement in flat slab should be as shown in Fig 4.9. If adjacent spans are not equal, the extension of the negative reinforcement beyond each face shall be based on the longer span. All slab reinforcement should be anchored property at discontinuous edges.

## Example 4.1: Design an interior panel of a flat slab of size $5 \mathrm{~m} \times 5 \mathrm{~m}$ without providing

 drop and column head. Size of columns is $500 \times 500 \mathrm{~mm}$ and live load on the panel is $\mathbf{4}$ $\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. Take floor finishing load as $\mathbf{1 k N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. Use M20 concrete and Fe 415 steel.
## Solution:

## Thickness

Since drop is not provided and HYSD bars are used span to thickness ratio shall not exceed $1 /(0.9 \times 32)=1 / 28.8$

Minimum thickness required $=\operatorname{span} / 28.8=5000 / 28.8=173.6 \mathrm{~mm}$
Let $\quad d=175 \mathrm{~mm}$ and $\mathrm{D}=200 \mathrm{~mm}$
Loads
Self-weightofslab $=0.20 \times 25=5 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$

Finishingload
Liveload

Totalworkingload
Factoredload

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =1 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \\
& =4 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
=10 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
$$

$$
=1.5 \times 10=15 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
$$



* Bent bars at exterior supports may be used if a general analysis is made.

Fig.4.9 Minimum bend joint locations and extensions for reinforcement in flat slabs

$$
\mathrm{L}_{n}=5-0.5=4.5 \mathrm{~m}
$$

Total design load in a panel $\mathrm{W}=15 \mathrm{~L}_{2} \mathrm{~L}_{n}=15 \times 5 \times 4.5=337.5 \mathrm{kN}$

## Moments

Panel Moment $\mathrm{Mo}=\mathrm{WLn} / 8=337.5 \mathrm{x} 4.5 / 8=189.84 \mathrm{kNm}$

| Panel-vemoment | $=0.65 \times 189.84=123.40 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Panel+vemoment | $=0.35 \times 189.84=0.35 \times 189.84=66.44 \mathrm{kNm}$ |

Distribution of moment into column strips and middle strip.

|  | Column Strip in $k N m$ | Middle Strip in kNm |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| -ve moment | $0.75 \times 123.40=92.55$ | 30.85 |
| +ve moment | $0.60 \times 66.44=39.86$ | 26.58 |

Checking the thickness selected:
Since Fe 415 steel is used,

$$
M_{u} \lim =0.138 f_{c k} b d^{2}
$$

Width ofcolumnstrip $\quad=0.5 \times 5000=2500 \mathrm{~mm}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{M}_{u} \lim & =0.138 \times 20 \times 2500 \times 175^{2}=211.3125 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{Nmm} \\
& =211.3125 \mathrm{kNm}
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence singly reinforced section can be designed i.e., thickness provided is satisfactory from the consideration of bending moment.

## Check for Shear

The critical section for shear is at a distance $\frac{d}{2}$ from the column face. Hence periphery of critical section around a column is square of a size $=500+d=500+175=675 \mathrm{~mm}$

Shear to be resisted by the critical section

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{V} & =15 \times 5 \times 5-15 \times 0.675 \times 0.675 \\
& =368.166 \mathrm{kN} \\
\therefore \quad \tau_{v} & =\frac{368.166 \times 1000}{4 \times 675 \times 175}=0.779 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2} \\
k_{s} & =1+\beta_{c} \text { subject to maximum of } 1 . \\
\therefore \quad \beta_{c} & =\frac{\mathrm{L}_{1}}{\mathrm{~L}_{2}}=\frac{5}{5}=1 \\
\therefore \quad k_{s} & =1 \\
& \tau_{c}=0.25 \sqrt{f_{c k}}=0.25 \sqrt{20}=1.118 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$


safe in shear since $\tau_{v}<\tau_{c}$

## Reinforcement

For-ve moment in column strip:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{M}_{u t}=92.55 \mathrm{kNm} \\
& 92.55 \times 10^{6}=0.87 f_{y} \mathrm{~A}_{s t} d\left[1-\frac{\mathbf{A}_{s t}}{b d} \frac{f_{y}}{f_{c k}}\right] \\
&=0.87 \times 415 \times \mathrm{A}_{s t} \times 175\left[1-\frac{A_{s t}}{2500 \times 175} \times \frac{415}{20}\right] \\
& \text { i.e., } \quad 1464.78=\mathrm{A}_{s t}\left[1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{s t}}{21084.3}\right] \\
& \text { i.e., } \quad \mathrm{A}_{s t}^{2}-21084.3 \mathrm{~A}_{s t}+1464.78 \times 21084.3=0 \\
& \mathrm{~A}_{x t}=1583.74 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

This is to be provided in a column strip of width 2500 mm . Hence using 12 mm bars, spacing required is given by

$$
s=\frac{\pi / 4 \times 12^{2}}{1583.74} \times 2500=178 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

Provide 12 mm bars at 175 mm c/c.
For +ve moment in column strip:

$$
\mathrm{M}_{u}=39.86 \mathrm{kNm}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \therefore \quad \begin{array}{l}
39.86 \times 10^{6}= \\
\therefore
\end{array} \\
& \text { or } 630.87 \times 415 \times \mathrm{A}_{x t} \times 175\left[1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{s t}}{2500 \times 175} \times \frac{415}{20}\right] \\
& \therefore
\end{aligned}
$$

Using 10 mm bars, spacing required is

$$
s=\frac{\pi / 4 \times 10^{2}}{651} \times 2500=301.6 \mathrm{~mm}<2 \times \text { thickness of slab }
$$

Hence provide 10 mm bars at $300 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$.
Provide 10 mm diameter bars at $300 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$ in the middle strip to take up -ve and +ve moments.

Since span is same in both directions, provide similar reinforcement in other direction also.


Fig 4.10 Reinforcement details (all dimensions in mm units)
Example 4.2: Design an interior panel of a flat slab with panel size $\mathbf{6 \times 6} \mathbf{m}$ supported by columns of size $500 \times 500 \mathrm{~mm}$. Provide suitable drop. Take live load as $\mathbf{4} \mathbf{k N} / \mathbf{m}^{2}$. Use M20 concrete and Fe 415 steel.

## Solution :

Thickness: Since Fe 415 steel is used and drop is provided, maximum span to thickness ratio permitted is 32
$\therefore$ Thickness of flat slab $\quad=\frac{6000}{32}=187.5 \mathrm{~mm}$
Provide 190 mm thickness. Let the cover be 30 mm
$\therefore$ Overall thickness $\quad D=220 \mathrm{~mm}$
Let the drop be 50 mm . Hence at column head, $d=240 \mathrm{~mm}$ and $\mathrm{D}=270 \mathrm{~mm}$

## Size of Drop

It should not be less than $\frac{1}{3} \times 6 \mathrm{~m}=2 \mathrm{~m}$
Let us provide $3 \mathrm{~m} \times 3 \mathrm{~m}$ drop so that the width of drop is equal to that of column head.
$\therefore \quad$ Width of column strip $=$ width of middle strip $=3000 \mathrm{~mm}$.

## Loads

For the purpose of design let us take self-weight as that due to thickness at column strip

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left.\begin{array}{rl}
\therefore \text { Self-weight }=0.27 \times 1 \times 1 \times 25 & =6.75 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \\
\text { Finishing load } & =1.00 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \\
\text { Live load } & \\
& =4.00 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \\
\text { Total load } & =11.75 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \\
\therefore \text { Design (factored) load }=1.5 \times & \begin{array}{l}
11.75=17.625 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
\end{array}
\end{array} . \begin{array}{l}
1.7
\end{array}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Clear span

$$
\mathrm{L}_{n}=6-0.5=5.5 \mathrm{~m}
$$

$\therefore$ Design load

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{W}_{0} & =\mathrm{W}_{u} \times \mathrm{L}_{2} \times \mathrm{L}_{n} \\
& =17.625 \times 6 \times 5.5
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
=581.625 \mathrm{kN}
$$

## Design Total Moment

Total moment

$$
\mathrm{M}_{0}=\frac{\mathrm{W}_{0} \mathrm{~L}_{n}}{8}=\frac{581.625 \times 5.5}{8}=400 \mathrm{kNm}
$$

$\therefore$ Total negative moment $=0.65 \times 400=260 \mathrm{kNm}$
Total positive moment $\quad=0.35 \times 400=140 \mathrm{kNm}$
The above moments are to be distributed into column strip and middle strip

|  | Column Strip | Middle Strip |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| -ve moment | $0.75 \times 260=195 \mathrm{kNm}$ | $0.25 \times 260=65 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| +ve moment | $0.6 \times 140=84 \mathrm{kNm}$ | $0.4 \times 140=56 \mathrm{kNm}$ |

Width of column strip $=$ width of middle strip $=3000 \mathrm{~mm}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{M}_{u \mathrm{im}}=0.138 f_{c k} b d^{2}=0.138 \times 20 \times 3000 \times 240^{2} & =476.928 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{Nmm} \\
& =476.928 \mathrm{kNm}
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus $\mathrm{M}_{u \lim }>\mathrm{M}_{u}$. Hence thickness selected is sufficient.

## Check for Shear

The critical section is at a distance

$$
\frac{d}{2}=\frac{240}{2}=120 \mathrm{~mm} \text { from the face of column }
$$

$\therefore$ It is a square of size

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =500+240=740 \mathrm{~mm} \\
\mathrm{~V} & =\text { Total load }- \text { load on } 0.740 \times 0.740 \text { area } \\
& =17.625 \times 6 \times 6-17.625 \times 0.740 \times 0.740 \\
& =624.849 \mathrm{kN}
\end{aligned}
$$

$\therefore$ Nominal shear $\quad=\tau_{v}=\frac{624.489 \times 1000}{4 \times 740 \times 240}=0.880 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$
Shear strength $\quad=k_{s} \tau_{c}$
where $\quad k_{s}=1+\beta_{c}$ subject to maximum of 1
where $\quad \beta_{c}=\frac{L_{1}}{L_{2}}=1$

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\therefore & k_{s}=1 \\
\tau_{c}=0.25 \sqrt{20}=1.118 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}
\end{array}
$$

Design shear stress permitted

$$
=1.118 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}>\tau_{v}
$$



Hence the slab is safe in shear without shear reinforcement also.
Shear strength may be checked at distance $\frac{d}{2}$ from drop. It is quite safe since drop size is large.

## Reinforcement

(a) For-ve moment in column strip

Thickness

$$
\mathrm{M}_{u}=195 \mathrm{kNm}
$$

$$
\therefore \quad \mathrm{M}_{u}=0.87 f_{y} \mathrm{~A}_{s t} d\left[1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{s t}}{b \times d} \times \frac{f_{y}}{f_{c k}}\right]
$$

$$
195 \times 10^{6}=0.87 \times 415 \times \mathrm{A}_{s t} \times 240\left[1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{s t}}{3000 \times 240} \times \frac{415}{20}\right]
$$

$$
2250.38=\mathrm{A}_{s t}\left[1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{s t}}{34698.8}\right]
$$

$$
\mathrm{A}_{s t}^{2}-34698.8 \mathrm{~A}_{s t}+2250.38 \times 34698.8=0
$$

Using 12 mm bars, spacing required is

$$
s=\frac{\pi / 4 \times 12^{2}}{2419} \times 3000=140.26 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

Provide 12 mm bars at $140 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$
(b) For +ve moment in column strip

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{M}_{u} & =84 \mathrm{kNm}=84 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{Nmm} . \text { Thickness } d=190 \mathrm{~mm} \\
84 \times 10^{6} & =0.87 \times 415 \times \mathrm{A}_{s t} \times 190\left[1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{s t}}{3000 \times 240} \times \frac{415}{20}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{array}{lr}
1224.5 & =\mathrm{A}_{s t}\left[1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{s t}}{27469.9}\right] \\
\therefore \quad \mathrm{A}_{s t} & =1285 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \\
\text { Using } 10 \mathrm{~mm} \text { bars } & s=\frac{\pi / 4 \times 10^{2}}{1285} \times 3000=183 \mathrm{~mm}
\end{array}
$$

Provide 10 mm bars at $180 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$
(c) For-ve moment in middle strip:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{M}_{u}=65 \mathrm{kNm} ; \quad \text { Thickness }=190 \mathrm{~mm} \\
& 65 \times 10^{6}=0.87 \times 415 \times \mathrm{A}_{s t} \times 190\left[1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{s t}}{3000 \times 190} \times \frac{415}{20}\right] \\
& 947.5=\mathrm{A}_{s t}\left[1-\frac{A_{s t}}{27469.9}\right] \\
& \mathrm{A}_{s t}^{2}-27469.9 \mathrm{~A}_{s t}+947.5 \times 27469.9=0 \\
& \mathrm{~A}_{s t}=983 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \text { in } 3000 \mathrm{~mm} \text { width }
\end{aligned}
$$

Using 10 mm bars

$$
s=\frac{\pi / 4 \times 10^{2}}{983} \times 3000=239.7 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

Provide 10 mm bars at $230 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$
(d) For +ve moment in middle strip

$$
\mathrm{M}_{u}=56 \mathrm{kNm} ; \quad \text { Thickness }=190 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

Provide 10 mm bars at $230 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$ in this portion also.
Since span is same in both direction, provide similar reinforcement in both directions. The details of reinforcement are shown below


Section through colurmn strip


Example 4.3: design the interior panel of the flat slab in example 4.2, providing a suitable column head, if columns are of 500 mm diameter

## Solution:

Let the diameter of column head be

$$
=0.25 \mathrm{~L}=0.25 \times 6=1.5 \mathrm{~m}
$$

It's equivalent square has side ' $a$ ' where

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{\pi}{4} \times 1.5^{2} & =a^{2} \\
a & =1.33 \mathrm{~m} \\
\therefore \quad \mathrm{~L}_{n} & =6-1.33=4.67 \mathrm{~m} \\
\mathrm{~W}_{0} & =17.625 \times 6 \times 4.67=493.85 \mathrm{kN} \\
\mathrm{M}_{0} & =\frac{W_{o} L_{n}}{8}=\frac{493.85 \times 4.67}{8}=288.3 \mathrm{kNm} \\
& \\
\therefore \quad \text { Total }- \text { ve moment } & =0.65 \times 288.3=187.4 \mathrm{kNm} \\
& \text { Total +ve moment }
\end{aligned}=0.35 \times 288.3=100.9 \mathrm{kNm} .
$$

The distribution of above moment into column strip and middle strips are as given below:

|  | Column Strip | Middle Strip |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| -ve moment | $0.75 \times 187.4=140.55 \mathrm{kNm}$ | $0.25 \times 187.4=46.85 \mathrm{kNm}$ |
| +ve moment | $0.60 \times 100.9=60.54 \mathrm{kNm}$ | $0.4 \times 100.9=40.36 \mathrm{kNm}$ |

Width of column strip $=$ width of middle strip $=3000 \mathrm{~mm}$

$$
\begin{array}{rlrl}
\therefore \quad & \mathrm{M}_{u \operatorname{limm}} & =0.138 f_{c k} b d^{2}=0.138 \times 20 \times 3000 \times 240^{2} \\
& =476.928 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{Nmm}>\mathrm{M}_{u}
\end{array}
$$

Hence thickness selected is sufficient.

## Check for Shear

The critical section is at a distance

$$
\frac{d}{2}=\frac{240}{2}=120 \mathrm{~mm} \text { from the face of column head }
$$

Diameter of critical section $=1500+240=1740 \mathrm{~mm}$

$$
=1.740 \mathrm{~m}
$$

Perimeter of critical section $=\pi \mathrm{D}$

$$
=1.740 \pi
$$

Shear on this section

$$
\begin{array}{ll} 
& \mathrm{V}=17.625\left[6 \times 6-\frac{\pi}{4} \times 1.74^{2}\right]=592.59 \mathrm{kN} \\
\therefore \quad \tau_{\mathrm{v}} & =\frac{592.59 \times 1000}{\pi \times 1740 \times 240}=0.45 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}
\end{array}
$$

$$
\text { Maximum shear permitted }=k_{5} \times 0.25 \sqrt{20}
$$

$$
=1.118 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2} \quad \text { Since } k_{s} \text { works out to be } 1
$$

Since maximum shear permitted in concrete is more than nominal shear $\tau_{v}$, there is no need to provide shear reinforcement

## Design of Reinforcement

(a) For-ve moment in column strip

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{M}_{u} & =140.55 \mathrm{kNm} ; \quad d=240 \mathrm{~mm} \\
\therefore \quad 140.55 \times 10^{6} & =0.87 \times 415 \times \mathrm{A}_{s t} \times 240\left[1-\frac{A_{s t}}{3000 \times 240} \times \frac{415}{20}\right] \\
1622 & =\mathrm{A}_{s t r}\left[1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{s t}}{34698.8}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

$\mathrm{A}_{s t}{ }^{2}-34698.8 \mathrm{~A}_{s t}+1622 \times 34698.8=0$

$$
\mathrm{A}_{s t}=1705 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
$$

Using 12 mm bars,

$$
s=\frac{\pi / 4 \times 12^{2}}{1705} \times 3000=199 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

Provide 12 mm bars at $190 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$.
(b) For the +ve moment in column strip

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{M}_{u}=60.54 \mathrm{kNm} ; \quad d=190 \mathrm{~mm} \\
& 60.54 \times 10^{6}=0.87 \times 415 \times \mathrm{A}_{s t} \times 190\left[1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{s t}}{3000 \times 190} \times \frac{415}{20}\right] \\
& 882.51=\mathrm{A}_{s t}\left[1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{s t}}{27469.9}\right] \\
& \mathrm{A}_{s t}^{2}-27469.9 \mathrm{~A}_{s t}+882.51 \times 27469.9=0 \\
& \mathrm{~A}_{s t}=913 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Using 10 mm bars

$$
s=\frac{\pi / 4 \times 10^{2}}{913} \times 3000=258 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

Provide 10 mm bars at 250 mm c/c.
(c) For-ve moment in middle strip:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{M}_{u} & =46.85 \mathrm{kNm} ; \quad d=190 \mathrm{~mm} \\
46.85 \times 10^{6} & =0.87 \times 415 \times \mathrm{A}_{s t} \times 190\left[1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{s t}}{3000 \times 190} \times \frac{415}{20}\right] \\
683 & =\mathrm{A}_{s t}\left[1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{t t}}{27469.9}\right] \\
\mathrm{A}_{s t}^{2} & -27469.9 \mathrm{~A}_{s t}+683 \times 27469.9=0 \\
\mathrm{~A}_{s t} & =701 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Using 10 mm bars,

$$
s=\frac{\pi / 4 \times 10^{2}}{701} \times 3000=336 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

Provide 10 mm bars at 300 mm c/c.
(d) Provide 10 mm bars at 300 mm c/c for +ve moment in middle strip also.

As span is same in both directions, provide similar reinforcement in both directions. Reinforcement detail may be shown as was done in previous problem.

## Raft foundation

Raft foundations (sometimes known as Mat Foundations) are a large concrete slab which can support a number of columns and walls. The slab is spread out under the entire building or at least a large part of it which lowers the contact pressure compared to the traditionally used strip or trench footings. Because of the speed and volume of houses required after the second world war, the raft foundation was widely used. The raft foundation was cheaper, easier to install and most importantly, did not require as much excavation as the usual strip foundations.

A raft foundation spreads the weight of the building over the whole ground floor area of that building. The raft is laid on a hardcore or scalping bed and usually thickened at the edges, especially in very poor ground. Rafts are most suitable when the ground is of good load bearing capacity and little work is required to get a solid foundation.

Rafts are most often used these days when the strata is unstable or (because of this) a normal strip foundation would cover more than $50 \%$ of the ground area beneath the building. There are also situations (usually in areas where mining has occurred) where there may be areas of movement in the strata. They are much more commonly used in the construction of commercial building in the UK that they are for domestic homes, but can be used very successful in both situations. To understand when it is better to use raft foundations, you need to understand how they work.


Raft Foundations are built is this following steps:

- The soil removed down to correct depth
- The foundation bed is then compacted by ramming
- Lay reinforcement on spacers over the foundation bed
- Pour the concrete over the reinforcement
- The foundation may stiffened by ribs or beams built in during construction which will add extra strength and rigidity.


## A raft foundation is usually preferred under a number of circumstances:

- it is used for large loads, which is why they are so common in commercial building which tend to be much larger, and therefore heavier, than domestic homes
- The soil has a low bearing capacity so the weight of the building needs to be spread out over a large area to create a stable foundation
- The ratio of individual footings to total floor space is high. Typically if the footings would cover over half of the construction area then raft foundation would be used
- If the walls of the building are so close that it would cause the individual footings to overlap, then raft foundations should be used



## Advantages and disadvantages:

Raft foundations tend to be cheaper and quicker to use than traditional footings. There are a number of reasons why this is the case:

- The foundation and floor slab is combined, which saves time and materials
- Less excavation is required

Other reasons that make raft foundations preferable to footings are due to their engineering benefits. They are ideal for poor ground condition where normal footings would not cope well as they cannot spread the load as effectively. Related to this is that raft foundations can reduce differential settlement, where settlement occurs at different rates across the ground surface of the building, which reduces cracking and other more serious problems.

The main disadvantage is that they can prone to edge erosion if they are not treated properly. They are not effective is the load of the building is going to be focused on a single point, although this is rare in domestic construction, so this isn't generally of concern.

## Pile foundation

Foundations provide support to the structure, transfers the loads from the structure to the soil.
But the layer at which the foundation transfers the load shall have an adequate bearing capacity and suitable settlement characteristics. There are several types of foundation depending on various considerations such as-

- Total load from the superstructure.
- Soil conditions.
- Water level.
- Noise and vibrations sensitivity.
- Available resources.
- Time-frame of the project.
- Cost.

Pile foundation, a kind of deep foundation, is actually a slender column or long cylinder made of materials such as concrete or steel which are used to support the structure and transfer the load at desired depth either by end bearing or skin friction.


Following are the situations when using a pile foundation system can be

- When the groundwater table is high.
- Heavy and un-uniform loads from superstructure are imposed.
- Other types of foundations are costlier or not feasible.
- When the soil at shallow depth is compressible.
- When there is the possibility of scouring, due to its location near the river bed or seashore, etc.
- When there is a canal or deep drainage systems near the structure

Pile foundations can be classified based on function, materials and installation process, etc.
Followings are the types of pile foundation used in construction:
Based on Function or Use

- Sheet Piles
- Load Bearing Piles
- End bearing Piles
- Friction Piles
- Soil Compactor Piles

Based on Materials and Construction Method

- Timber Piles
- Concrete Piles
- Steel Piles
- Composite Piles

Load carrying capacity of piles

The ultumate load carrying capacity of a pile can be carried by a pile, and at which the pile is defined as the maximum load which of load. The allowable load is the load which continues to sink without further increase on the basis of : (i) ultimate bearing resistance pile can carry safely, and is determined permissible settlement and (iii) overall stability divided by suitable factor of safety (ii) capacity of a pile can be determined by the for the pile foundation. The load carrying static formulae (3) pile load tests (4) penetrationing methods: (1) dynamic formulae (2) Dynamic Formulae When is equal to the weight of hammer times the her his the pile, the total driving energy in the case of double acting hammers, some height of drop of stroke. In addition to this, during the return stroke. This total downward penetrating the pile and by certain losses. The various dynamic formulae are essentially based on this assumption. Following are some
(a) Engineering News formula. The Engineering News formula was proposed by A.M. Wellington (1888), in the following form :

$$
Q_{a}=\frac{W H}{F(S+C)}
$$

where $\quad Q=$ allowable load ; $W=$ weight of hammer
$H=$ height of fall ; $F=$ factor of safety $=6$
$S=$ final set (penetrationí) per blow, usually taken as average penetration, cm per blow for the last 5 blows of drop hammer, or 20 blows of steam hammer. $C=$ empirical constant.
Denoting $W$ in $\mathrm{kg}, H$ in cm and $S$ in cm and $C=2.5 \mathrm{~cm}$ for drop hammer and $C=0.25 \mathrm{~cm}$ for single and double acting hammers the above formula reduces to the following forms:
(i) Drop hammers

$$
Q_{a}=\frac{W H}{6(S+2.5)}
$$

(ii) Single acting steam hammers:
$Q_{a}=\frac{W H}{6(S+0.25)}$
(iii) Double acting steam hammers : $Q_{a}=\frac{(W+a p) H}{6(S+0.25)}$
where $\quad a=$ effective area of piston $\left(\mathrm{cm}^{2}\right)$ and $p=$ mean effective steam pressure $\left(\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}\right)$.
(b) Hiley's formula. Indian Standard IS : 2911 (Part II) 1964 gives the following formula based on original expression by Hiley

$$
Q_{f}=\frac{\eta_{h} W H \eta_{b}}{S+C / 2}
$$

Where $Q_{f}=$ ultimate load on pile $W=$ weight of hammer, in kg

## Group action in pile

When several closely spaced piles are grouped, together, it is reasonable to expect that the soil pressure, developed in the soil as resistance, will overlap. The bearing capacity of a pile group may or may not be equal to the sum of the bearing capacity of individual piles constituting a group. Theory and test have shown that the bearing value $Q_{f}$ of a group of friction piles, particularly in clay, is equal to bearing capacity of individual pile multiplied by the number of piles $n$ in a group. However, no reduction due to grouping occurs in end bearing piles. For combined end bearing and friction piles, only the load carrying capacity of the friction portion is reduced. A method of estimating the bearing capacity of a group of friction piles is to multiply the quantity $n Q_{f}$ by a reduction factor called the efficiency of the pile group $\eta_{g}$.

$$
Q_{g}=n Q_{f} \cdot \eta_{g} .
$$

The efficiency of pile group depends upon the following factors : characteristics of pile(i.e. length, diameter, material, etc.), spacing of piles, total number of piles ( $n$ ) in a row, and number of rows ( $m$ ). Out of a number of formulae for determining efficiency of a pile group, two are given below :

1. Converse-Labarre formula : $\quad \eta_{g}=1-\frac{\theta}{90}\left[\frac{(n-1) m+(m-1) n}{m n}\right]$
where

$$
\theta=\tan ^{-1} \frac{d}{s} \text { (degrees) }
$$

$d=$ diameter of piles and $s=$ spacing of piles.
2. Silver Keeney formula : $\eta_{g}=\left[1-0.479\left(\frac{s}{s^{2}-0.093}\right)\left(\frac{m+n-2}{m+n-1}\right)\right]+\frac{0.3}{m+n}$ where $s=$ average spacing, centre to centre in metres.

A R.C. pile is designed for the following : (1) total load coming on it from the structure (2) handling stresses (3) driving stresses. While designing the pile as a column, it may be considered as fixed at one end hinged at the other. The length of the pile may be taken as $2 / 3$ rd the length embedded in firm stratum. The cross-section of pile varies with its overall lenath.

Stresses During Handling. Precast piles should be checked against handing srowen its own weight. When the pile is of less than 12 metre length, it is suspended froe one point at its middle. Piles longer than 12 metres are suspended at two or three poum suitably spaced at its length so that handling moment is as small as possible.
(i) Pile suspended at one point. [Fig. 17.1(a)]

If $w$ is the weight of the pile per unit length, and $L$ is the length of the pice, it will be subjected to a maximum bending moment $=\frac{w L}{2} \times \frac{L}{4}=\frac{w L^{2}}{8}$ at the poinat
suspension.
(2) Pile suspended at two points. [Fig. 17.1(b)].

Let the distance of each point of suspension be $x$ from the respective ends. The value of $x$ should be such that maximum bending moment anywhere in the pile should be the least. This is possible when the hogging moment is equal to maximum sagging moment.

Reaction $R=\frac{w L}{2}$ at each point of suspension.
Maximum hogging moment at the end of each cantilever

$$
\begin{equation*}
=\frac{w x^{2}}{2} \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

Maximum sagging moment at the middle of the pile

$$
\begin{equation*}
=\frac{w L}{2}\left(\frac{L}{2}-x\right)-\frac{w L^{2}}{8} \tag{ii}
\end{equation*}
$$


(a) One point liting

(b) Two point itiong

(c) Three point iting

Equating the two, we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \qquad \begin{aligned}
\frac{w x^{2}}{2} & =\frac{w L}{2}\left(\frac{L}{2}-x\right)-\frac{w L^{2}}{8}=\frac{w L}{2}\left(\frac{L}{4}-x\right) \\
x^{2}+L x-\frac{L^{2}}{4} & =0, \quad \text { which gives } x=0.206 L
\end{aligned} \\
& \text { Hence maximum B.M. }=\frac{w}{2}(0.206 L)^{2}=\frac{w L^{2}}{47}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Design of pile cap

When a column or pier is supported on the pile only, the column should rest centrany on the pile. However, when the column is supported on more than one pile, the piles should be connected through a rigid pile cap, to distribute the load to the individual piles. The pile cap consists of a rigid, deep, reinforced concrete slab which acts monolithically with the group of piles. The piles should be arranged symmetrically about the axis of the column so that the load from column is distributed uniformly to all the columns. The pile cap slab is provided in uniform thickness. The pile cap should be extended beyond exterior piles by 10 to 15 cm . The pile should be embedded by at least 15 cm in the pile cap, and the reinforcement in the cap should be placed at least 10 cm above the pile head. Thus, effective depth of the pile cap will be equal to the total depth minus 25 cm . The pile cap, provided over the entire area of the piles, is considered to be divided into a framework of rectangular beams, along which main reinforcement is provided. The arrangement of these beams depends upon the number of piles, and the width of beam is taken equal to width of pile.

Pile cap for three piles. Fig. 17.3 (a) shows the pile cap for three piles. The pile cap is considered to be composed of two beams $A B$ and $C D ; A, B$ and $C$ being the three piles placed at distance $L$ centre to centre. The column $W$ is placed on the beam $D C$, at the centroid of the triangle $A B C$.

Let

$$
W=\text { total load of column. }
$$

$\therefore \quad$ Load on each pile $=W / 3$
Length of beam $C D=l=\frac{L \sqrt{3}}{2}$. Distance of $W$ from $D=\frac{1}{3} l=\frac{L}{2 \sqrt{3}}$.

Beam $C D$ is supported on $C$ and
D. and is loaded with $W$. such that reaction ${ }_{\text {al }} C$ is $W / 3$. Hence maximum bending


The beam $A B$ is of length $L$, and is loaded at its middle point $D$ with a load $(2 W) / 3$. Hence maximum bending moment is given by

$$
M_{2}=\frac{W}{3}\left(\frac{L}{2}\right)=\frac{W L}{6} .
$$

The reinforcement for both beams can now be computed.

Pile cap for four piles [Fig. 17.3(b)]. Load on each pile $=\frac{W}{4}$

The pile cap is considered to be composed of two beams $A B$ and $C D$.


Example4.4 Design a pile under a column transmitting an axial load of $\mathbf{8 0 0} \mathbf{k N}$. The pile is to be driven to a driven to a hard stratum available at a depth of 8 m . Use M 20 concrete and Fe 415 steel.

## Solution:

For M 20 concrete, $\sigma_{c c}=5 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$. For Fe 415 steel, $\sigma_{s c}=190 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$.
Also, $m=13.33$ for M 20 concrete.

1. Main reinforcement. Let the length of the pile above ground, including pile cap, etc. $=0.6 \mathrm{~m} . \therefore$ Total length of pile $=8.6 \mathrm{~m}$.

Let the size of the pile be $400 \mathrm{~mm} \times 400 \mathrm{~mm}$
$\frac{1}{D}^{1}$ raiio $=\frac{8.6}{0.4}=21.5$. Since this is greater than 12 , the pile behaves as long column.
Hence reduction coefficient $C_{r}=1.25-\frac{I_{y}}{48 D}=1.25-\frac{8.6}{48 \times 0.4}=0.8$
$\therefore$ Design load for a short column $=800 / 0.8=1000 \mathrm{kN}$ Load carrying capacity of column is given by $P=\sigma_{\text {c }} A_{1}+\sigma_{v} A_{k}$
where $A_{t}=$ area of concrete $=(400 \times 400)-A_{v}=16 \times 10^{4}-A_{s c}$
$\therefore \quad 1000 \times 10^{3}=5\left(16 \times 10^{4}-A_{s c}\right)+190 A_{s}$. From which $A_{\kappa}=1081 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$.
Since the length of pile is less than 30 times the width, minimum reinforcement e $1.25 \%$ of gross cross-sectional area $=\frac{1.25}{100}(400 \times 400)=2000 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$.

However, provide 4 bars of $25 \mathrm{~mm} \Phi$ giving total area of steel $=4 \times 490=1960 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$. provide a nominal cover of 50 mm . Cover to the centres of main reinforcement using
8 mm o ties $=50+8+25 / 2=70.5 \mathrm{~mm}$..

Lateral reinforcement in the body of pile is provided @ $0.2 \%$ of gross volume.
$\therefore$ Volume needed per mm length

$$
=\frac{0.2}{100}(400 \times 400 \times 1)=320 \mathrm{~mm}^{3} .
$$

Nominal cover $=50 \mathrm{~mm}$
Using $8 \mathrm{~mm} \Phi$ ties, length of each side of tie

$$
=400-2 \times 50-8=292
$$

Area $A_{\Phi}=\frac{\pi}{4}(8)^{2}=50.3 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$.
Volume of each tie $=4 \times 292 \times 50.3=58750 \mathrm{~mm}^{3}$

$$
\text { Pitch }=58750 / 320=183 \mathrm{~mm}
$$



FIG. 17.4

Maximum pitch permissible $=\frac{1}{2} \times 400=180 \mathrm{~mm}$.
Hence provide $8 \mathrm{~mm} \Phi$ ties @ $180 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$ throughout the length of the pile.
3. Lateral reinforcement near pile head. Near pile head, special spiral reinforcement
provided for a length of $3 \times 400=1200 \mathrm{~mm}$. Volume of spiral, @ $0.6 \%$ of gross Der mm length is $=\frac{0.6}{100}(400 \times 400 \times 1)=960 \mathrm{~mm}^{3}$.
Using $8 \mathrm{~mm} \Phi$ spiral, having $A_{\oplus}=50.3 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$, pitch is given by
$s=\frac{\text { circumference of spiral } \times A_{\odot}}{960}=\frac{\pi \times 292 \times 50.3}{960}=48 \mathrm{~mm}$
spiral. These spirals will be in addition to the normal ties.
4.

Leteral reinforcement near pile end
of ties per mm length @ 0.6 \% gross volume $=960 \mathrm{~mm}^{3}$.
$\therefore \quad V o l u m e ~ o f ~ e a c h ~ t i e ~$
$\therefore 58750 \mathrm{~mm}^{\prime}$. Hence, Pitch $=58750 / 960 \mathrm{ta} 4 \mathrm{~h}_{\mathrm{mm}}$
Provide tics (it $60 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$ in a bottom length of $3 \times 400=12(\mathrm{~m}) \mathrm{mm}$ (b) lanks (a) $1.5 \mathrm{~m} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$ along the length.
6. Chech for handling stresses. Provide three holes in the pile an fotkom
(i) One hole at $0.293 \mathrm{~L}=0.293 \times 8.6=2.5 \mathrm{~m}$ from the pile for the purpone of $/$ hrom it.
(ii) One hole each from cither end, at a distance of $0.206 \mathrm{~L}=0.20 \mathrm{~h} / 8 \mathrm{~h}$ $=1.75 \mathrm{~m}$ for the purpose of stacking.
(iii) Weight of pile per meter run $=0.4 \times 0.4 \times 1 \times 25000=4000 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}$
$=1.75 \mathrm{~m}$ for the purpose of stacking.
(iii) Weight of pile per meter run $=0.4 \times 0.4 \times 1 \times 25000=4000 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}$
$M=\frac{4000(2.5)^{\circ}}{2}=12500 \mathrm{~N}-\mathrm{m}$

$$
=125 \times 10^{\circ} \mathrm{N}-\mathrm{mm}
$$

Effective depth of pile section $=400-70.5$ $=329.5 \mathrm{~mm}$. Let the neutral axis be situated at $n$ below one face.
$\frac{b n^{2}}{2}+\left(m_{r}-1\right) A_{x \prime}\left(n-d_{r}\right)=m A_{x c}(d-n)$
$\frac{400}{2} n^{2}+(1.5 \times 13.33-1) 980(n-70.5)$

$$
=13.33 \times 980(329.5-n)
$$

or $n^{2}+158.39 n-28083=0$
From which $n=106.2 \mathrm{~mm}$
Taking moment of forces about tensile steel, we get

$$
\begin{gathered}
b n \frac{c}{2}\left[d-\frac{n}{3}\right]+(1.5 m-1) A_{s c} c^{\prime}\left(d-d_{c}\right) \\
=M
\end{gathered}
$$

where $c^{\prime}=\frac{\left(n-d_{c}\right) c}{n}=\frac{106.2-70.5}{106.2} c$

$$
=0.336 \mathrm{c}
$$

$\therefore \quad 400 \times 106.2 \frac{c}{2}\left[329.5-\frac{106.2}{3}\right]$

$$
+18.995 \times 980 \times 0.336 c(329.5-70.5)
$$

$$
=125 \times 10^{\prime}
$$

which gives $c=1.59 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$.


Example 4.5A RC column $400 \mathrm{~mm} \times 400 \mathrm{~mm}$ carrying a load of 600 kN as supported on piles $\mathbf{4 0 0} \mathbf{~ m m ~ x ~} \mathbf{4 0 0} \mathbf{~ m m}$ in section. The centre to centre distance between the piles is $\mathbf{. 5}$ m. Design a suitable pile cap. Use M 20 concrete and Fe 415 steel.

Solutuon-
Dimensions of pile cap. Centre to centre spacing of piles $=L=1.5 \mathrm{~m}$ Keeping 200 mm clear projection of the cap beyond pile face. Overall length of ap along the direction $A B=1.5+0.4+0.4=2.3 \mathrm{~m}$.
Length of beam $C D=l=\frac{L \sqrt{3}}{2}=1.5 \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}=1.3 \mathrm{~m}$.
$\therefore$ Lengh of cap in the direction $D C=1.3+0.4+0.4=2.1 \mathrm{~m}$
2. Design of beam $\boldsymbol{D C}$

Load on each pile $=W / 3=600 / 3=200 \mathrm{kN}$
Let the width of beam $=$ width of column $=400 \mathrm{~mm}$
$\therefore$ B.M. duc to load $=\frac{W L}{3 \sqrt{3}}=\frac{600 \times 1.5}{3 \sqrt{3}}=173 \mathrm{kN}-\mathrm{m}=173 / 10^{\circ} \mathrm{N}-\mathrm{mm} \quad \ldots$ (i)
In order to calculate the bending moment due to self weight of the beam plus weight of part of slab. let us assume total thickness of slab to be 800 mm . The self-weight of the beam is calculated on the assumption that weight of slab equal to two times the with of the beam acts with the beam.
$\therefore$
Length of beam

$$
w=\left[\frac{3 \times 400 \times 800}{10^{6}}\right] \times 1 \times 25000=24000 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}
$$

$\therefore$
$\therefore$
Total load $=1.3 \times 24000=31200 \mathrm{~N}$
$\therefore \quad$ Reaction at $C=31200 / 2=15600 \mathrm{~N}$
Distance of point of application of column
$\therefore$ B.M. at the centre of column, due to self-weight is $=(15600 \times 0.87)-\frac{24000}{2}(0.87)^{2}$

$$
=4489 \quad \mathrm{~N}-\mathrm{m}=4.489 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~N}-\mathrm{mm} .
$$

$\begin{array}{rlrl} & =4489 \mathrm{~N}-\mathrm{m}=4.489 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~N}-\mathrm{mm} . \\ \therefore & \text { Total B.M. } & =173 \times 10^{6}+4.489 \times 10^{6}=177.5 \times 10^{6} \quad \mathrm{~N}-\mathrm{mm} \\ \therefore & d & =\sqrt{\frac{177.5 \times 10^{6}}{0.914 \times 400}}=697 \mathrm{~mm} . \quad \text { Keep } \quad d=700 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \therefore & A_{3 t} & =\frac{175.5 \times 10^{6}}{230 \times 0.904 \times 700}=1206 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \\ \therefore & & \end{array}$ $\therefore$ No. of $25 \mathrm{~mm} \quad \Phi$ bars $=1200 / 490.8=2.5$

However, provide 4 bars of $25 \mathrm{~mm} \Phi$.
Actual area of steel provided $=4 \times 490.8=1963 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$.


(a) Sectional plan of cap

Total B.M

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =150 \times 10^{6}+6.75 \times 10^{6} \\
& =156.75 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~N}-\mathrm{mm}
\end{aligned}
$$

The reinforcement in direction $A B$ will he placed below the reinforcement i. $(D)$ Hence available $d=70 i+25$ $=725 \mathrm{~mm}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
A_{v} & =\frac{156.75 \times 10^{6}}{230 \cdot 0.904 \times 725} \\
& =1040 \mathrm{~mm}
\end{aligned}
$$

However. provide the same reinforcemem, i.e. 4 Nos. of $25 \mathrm{~mm} \Phi$ bars.

(b) Sectional at $\mathrm{X}-\mathrm{X}$

FIG. 17.6
Keep total depth $=800 \mathrm{~mm}$.

## \& Sccondary reinforcement

Areat if coondary reinforcement running round each pile head $=0.2 \times 12106=24$ ? m Using $10 \mathrm{~mm} \oplus$ bars. $A_{\Phi}=78.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$.
$\therefore$ No. of bars $=242 / 78.5=3.08=4$.

## 5. Check for shear

Shear is tested at a distance $d$ from the beam. The dispersion linestat 45 , trand the load direstls to the column. Hence there is no possibility of diagonal tension crais the detalk of reinforcement etc. are shown in Fig. 17.6.

## UNIT-V <br> DESIGN OF CHIMNEYS, BUNKER AND SILOS

## DESIGN OF CHIMNEYS

In many industries chimneys are required to leave hot waste gases at greater heights. The chimneys of $50-100 \mathrm{~m}$ are very commonly used. The outer diameter may be kept constant throughout or may be linearly varied. The thickness of concrete shell may be varied in steps linearly Fig 5.1 shows typical chimneys.

(a) Constant outer diameter and uniformly varying thickness

(b) Constant outside diameter (6) Uniformly warying outside and varying thickness in steps

diameter and uniformly varying thickness

(d) Cross section of chimney wall

Fig 5.1 Typical chimneys

## Design factors

Chimneys are to be designed to sustain the stresses due to

1. Self-weight
2. Wind load
3. Temperature variation

Using Is 875 one has to arrive the wind pressure exerted on a structure. The design wind load depends upon the shape of the structure also. Table 5.1 gives the shape factor, with which one has to multiply wind pressure in the area to get design wind pressure on the structure
Table 5.1 Shape factors for wind load calculation

| Ratio of height to base. width | 6, $0.04 \times 2$ |  | 52x 8 or above |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Shape of Chimney | - |  |  |
| Circular | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.7 |
| Octagonal | $\therefore \quad 0.8$ | 0.9 | 1.0 |
| Square (Wind perpendicular to diagonal) : | - 0.8 - | 0.9 | 1.0 |
| Square (wind perpendicular to face) | 1.0 | 1.15 | 1.3 |

Inside temperature is higher compared to outer side. This causes differential expansion and hence stresses are induced in R.C. wall in both vertical and horizontal directions. Design should take care of these stresses also.

Design of R.C. chimneys is carried out by selecting the section first and then checking for the stresses developed. Thickness of shell wall is kept to a minimum of 200 mm at top and is increased to $300-400 \mathrm{~mm}$ at bottom depending upon the height of chimney. Vertical reinforcement of about $1 \%$ and hoop steel of $0.2 \%$ per cent is usually sufficient. The section selected is checked for stresses due to:
(a) Self weight and wind load
(b) Combined effect of self-weight, wind load and temperature variation.

Stresses in concrete and steel both in vertical and horizontal directions are to be checked. It is to be noted that permissible stresses are increased to 1.33 times when wind load is considered.

### 12.3 STRESSES DUE TO SELF-WEIGHT AND WIND LOAD

The following two assumptions are made:
(i) Reinforcement is replaced by a steel ring of equal area.
(ii) The stress at middle of shell is taken as the average stress in the shell.


Fig 5.2The idealized section and stress variation
Let, W be self-weight and $M$ be moment due to wind load.
$\Lambda_{5}-$-Area of reinforcement in vertical direction.
R-Radius upto centre of shell.
$t_{s}$-Thickness of steel ring

$$
=\frac{A_{2}}{2 \pi R}
$$

$t_{c}$-Thickness of concrete shell
AB-Ncutral axis
$\alpha$-Angle subtended by neutral axis at centre with $x$ - $x$ axis
m-Modular ratio
$\sigma_{c}$-Compressive stress in concrete
$\sigma_{j}$-Tensile stress in steel
To find total compressive force resisted by shell, consider the element R. d $\theta$ at an angle $\theta$ to $x$-axis. Let compressive stress in the element be $\sigma_{c}$. Then from stress diagram, we see that

$$
\sigma_{c}^{\prime}=\frac{\mathrm{R} \cos \theta+\mathrm{R} \cos \alpha}{\mathrm{R}+\mathrm{R} \cos \alpha} \sigma_{c}=\frac{\cos \theta+\cos \alpha}{1+\cos \alpha} \sigma_{c}
$$

Area of concrete in the element $=\mathrm{R} d \boldsymbol{\theta} t_{c}$
Equivalent area of steel in the element $=(m-1) t_{s} \mathrm{R} d \theta$
$\therefore$ Total compressive force

$$
\begin{aligned}
C & =2 \int_{0}^{\pi-\alpha} R d \theta \\
& =\frac{2 R \sigma_{c} t_{c}}{1+\cos \alpha} \int_{0}^{\pi-\alpha}(\cos \theta+\cos \alpha) d \theta+\frac{\cos \alpha}{1+\cos \alpha}+2 \int_{0}^{\pi-\alpha}(m-1) t_{s} R d \theta \sigma_{c} \frac{\cos \theta+\cos \alpha}{1+\cos \alpha} \\
& =\frac{2 R \sigma_{c}}{1+\cos \alpha}\left[t_{c}+(m-1) t_{s}\right][\sin \theta+\theta \cos \alpha]_{0}^{\pi-\alpha} \int_{0}^{\pi-\alpha}(\cos \theta+\cos \alpha) d \theta \\
& =\frac{2 R \sigma_{c}}{1+\cos \alpha}\left[t_{c}+(m-1) t_{s}\right][\sin (\pi-\alpha)+(\pi-\alpha) \cos \alpha] \\
& =\frac{2 R \sigma_{c}}{1+\cos \alpha}\left[t_{c}+(m-1) t_{s}\right][\sin \alpha+(\pi-\alpha) \cos \alpha]
\end{aligned}
$$

To find total tensile force consider elemental strip $\mathrm{R} d \phi$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{T} & =2 \int_{0}^{\alpha} \mathrm{R} d \phi t_{s} m \sigma_{c} \frac{(\mathrm{R} \cos \phi-\mathrm{R} \cos \alpha)}{\mathrm{R}+\mathrm{R} \cos \alpha} \\
& =\frac{2 \mathrm{R} \sigma_{c} m t_{s}}{1+\cos \alpha}[\sin \phi-\phi \cos \alpha]_{0}^{\alpha} \\
= & \frac{2 \mathrm{R} \sigma_{\mathrm{c}} m t_{s}}{1+\cos \alpha}[\sin \alpha-\alpha \cos \alpha]
\end{aligned}
$$

The equilibrium of forces in vertical direction gives.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{W} & =\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{T} \\
\mathrm{~W} & =\frac{2 \mathrm{R} \sigma_{\mathrm{c}}}{1+\cos \alpha}\left[t_{c}+(m-1) t_{s}\right][\sin \alpha+(\pi-\alpha) \cos \alpha]-\frac{2 \mathrm{R} \sigma_{c} m t_{s}}{1+\cos \alpha}[\sin \alpha-\alpha \cos \\
& =\frac{2 \mathrm{R} \sigma_{c}}{1+\cos \alpha}\left[\left(t_{c}-t_{s}\right)\{\sin \alpha+(\pi-\alpha) \cos \alpha\}+m t_{s} \pi \cos \alpha\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

Moment equilibrium condition gives,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{M}=\int_{0}^{\pi-\alpha} \mathrm{C} \cdot \mathrm{R} \cdot \cos \theta d \theta+\int_{0}^{\alpha} \mathrm{TR} \cos \phi d \phi \\
& =\frac{2 \mathrm{R}^{2} \sigma_{c}}{1+\cos \alpha}\left[t_{c}+(m-1) t_{s}\right] \int_{0}^{\pi-\alpha}(\cos \theta+\cos \alpha) \cos \theta d \theta+\frac{2 \mathrm{R}^{2} \sigma_{c} m t_{s}}{1+\cos \alpha} \int_{0}^{\phi}(\cos \phi-\cos \alpha) \cos \phi d \phi \\
& =\frac{2 \mathrm{R}^{2} \sigma_{c}}{1+\cos \alpha}\left[t_{c}+(m-1) t_{s}\right] \int_{0}^{\pi-\alpha}\left(\cos ^{2} \theta-\cos \theta \cos \alpha\right) d \theta \\
& \\
& \quad+\frac{2 \mathrm{R}^{2} \sigma_{c} m t_{s}}{1+\cos \alpha} \int_{0}^{\phi}\left(\cos ^{2} \phi-\cos \phi \cos \alpha\right) d \phi
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Noting that } \cos ^{2} \mathrm{~A}=\frac{1+\cos ^{2} \mathrm{~A}}{2} \\
& \begin{aligned}
\mathrm{M} & =\frac{2 \mathrm{R}^{2} \sigma_{c}}{1+\cos \alpha}\left[t_{c}+(m-1) t_{s}\right]\left[\frac{\theta}{2}+\frac{\sin 2 \theta}{4}+\cos \alpha \cdot \sin \theta\right]_{0}^{\pi-\alpha} \\
& \quad+\frac{2 \mathrm{R}^{2} \sigma_{c}}{1+\cos \alpha} m t_{s}\left[\frac{\phi}{2}+\frac{\sin 2 \phi}{4}-\cos \alpha \sin \phi\right]_{0}^{\alpha} \\
& =\frac{2 \mathrm{R}^{2} \sigma_{c}}{1+\cos \alpha}\left[t_{c}+(m-1) t_{s}\right]\left[\frac{\pi-\alpha}{2}+\frac{\sin 2 \alpha}{4}+\cos \alpha \cdot \sin (\pi-\alpha)\right] \\
= & \frac{2 \mathrm{R}^{2} \sigma_{c}}{1+\cos \alpha}\left[t_{c}+(m-1) t_{s}\right]\left[\frac{\pi-\alpha}{2}+\frac{1}{4} \sin 2 \alpha\right]+\frac{2 \mathrm{R}^{2} \sigma_{c}}{1+\cos \alpha} m t_{s}\left[\frac{\alpha}{2}-\frac{1}{4} \sin 2 \alpha\right] \\
& =\frac{2 \mathbf{R}^{2} \sigma_{c}}{1+\cos \alpha}\left[\left(t_{c}-t_{s}\right)\left\{\frac{\pi-\alpha}{2}+\frac{1}{4} \sin 2 \alpha\right\}+m t_{s} \pi\right]
\end{aligned}
\end{aligned}
$$

$\therefore$ Eccentricity $e$ is given by

$$
e=\frac{\mathbf{M}}{\mathbf{W}}=\mathbf{R} \frac{\left(t_{c}-t_{s}\right)\left[\frac{\sin 2 \alpha}{4}+\frac{\pi-\alpha}{2}\right]+\frac{m t_{s}}{2} \pi}{\left(t_{c}-t_{s}\right)[\sin \alpha+(\pi-\alpha) \cos \alpha]+m t_{s} \pi \cos \alpha}
$$

The value of alpha is to be determined by trial and error. Once this is known the stresses in concrete may be found using above equation. Then

$$
\sigma_{s}=m \sigma_{c} \frac{\mathrm{R}(1-\cos \alpha)}{\mathrm{R}(1+\cos \alpha)}=m \sigma_{c} \frac{1-\cos \alpha}{1+\cos \alpha}
$$

## Stress in horizontal reinforcement

Due to shear, stresses developed in the horizontal reinforcement. Let horizontal shear on the section be H and is shown in the figure5.3


Fig 5.3

## $\therefore$ Area of steel in 1 m height

$$
=\frac{2 A_{\phi} \times 1000}{s}
$$

If $\sigma_{s}$ is the stress produced in steel, shear force resisted

$$
=\frac{2 A_{\phi} \times 1000}{s} \times \sigma_{s}
$$

Shear force per metre height

$$
=\frac{H \times 1000}{\text { Lever Arm }}
$$

$$
\begin{array}{rlrl}
\text { Assuming lever arm } & =D_{1} \\
\text { Shear per metre height } & & =\frac{1000 \mathrm{H}}{D_{1}} \\
\text { Equating equation (a) and (b) } & \text { we get, } \\
\frac{2 A_{\phi} \times 1000}{s} \sigma_{s} & =\frac{1000 \mathrm{FI}}{D_{2}} \\
\text { or } \quad \sigma_{s} & =\frac{H H_{s}}{2 A_{4} D_{1}}
\end{array}
$$

## Temperature stresses

Brick lining reduces the temperature to considerate extent, but still exit some temperature difference between inner and outer surfaces of concrete shell. Let this difference be T. The drop in temperature takes linearly across the wall as shown in Fig.5.4


Fig.5.4

Due to higher temperature, concrete on inner face has higher free expansion while free expansion on outer face is less. Since free expansion is prevented by concrete, compressive stresses develop on inner faces and tensile stresses on the outer faces. This variation of stress is linear as shown in Fig. 12.4. Let the compressive stress at inner face be $\sigma_{c}$ and tensile stress in steel be $\sigma_{r}$

Let $\quad t_{c}$-Thickness of concrete shell.
$a t_{c}$-Distance of reinforcement from inner face.
$k t_{c}$-Distance of neutral axis from inner face
Consider unit length of circumference. Equating tensile force to compressive forces, we get

$$
\frac{1}{2} k t_{c} \quad \sigma_{c}=t_{s} \quad \sigma_{s}
$$

If percentage reinforcement is ' $p$ ' we know

$$
\begin{equation*}
t_{s}=p t_{c} \tag{b}
\end{equation*}
$$

$\therefore$ Frcm equations ( $a$ ) and (b) we get
or

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{1}{2} k t_{c} \sigma_{c} & =p t_{c} \sigma_{s} \\
\sigma_{s} & =\frac{k \sigma_{c}}{2 p} \tag{c}
\end{align*}
$$

From stress diagram, we get

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{\frac{\sigma_{s}}{m}}{\left(a t_{c}-k t_{c}\right)} & =\frac{\sigma_{c}}{k t_{c}} \\
\therefore \quad \sigma_{s} & =\frac{a-k}{k} \sigma_{c} \tag{d}
\end{align*}
$$

From equations (c) and (d) we get
or

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{k \sigma_{c}}{2 p} & =\frac{a-k}{k} m \sigma_{c} \\
k^{2} & =2 a p m-2 k p m
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
k^{2}+2 k p m-2 a p m=0
$$

$$
\therefore \quad k=-m p+\sqrt{m^{2} p^{2}+2 m p a}
$$

Let $\alpha$ be coefficient of thermal expansion, which is almost same both for steel and concrete.
$e-b e$ the final strain experienced by the section.
$\therefore$ Free expansion of concrete per unit height of shell

$$
=\alpha \mathrm{T}
$$

Free expansion of steel per unit height of section

$$
=\alpha(1-a) \mathrm{T}
$$

$\therefore$ Stress in steel

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{s}=\mathrm{E}_{s}[e-(1-a) \mathrm{T} \alpha] \tag{e}
\end{equation*}
$$

Stress in concrete
$\sigma_{c}=\mathrm{E}_{c}[\mathrm{~T} \alpha-e]$

## 1 Inner Edge

At neutral axis, free expansion $=e$
$\therefore \quad e=(1-k) \alpha T$
Substituting it in (e) and ( $f$ ), we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sigma_{s} & =\mathrm{E}_{s}[(1-k) \alpha \mathrm{T}-(1-a) \mathrm{T} \alpha] \\
& =\mathrm{E}_{s} \alpha \mathrm{~T}(a-k) \\
\sigma_{c} & =\mathrm{E}_{c}[\mathrm{~T} \alpha-(1-k) \mathrm{T} \alpha] \\
& =\mathrm{E}_{c} \mathrm{~T} \propto k
\end{aligned}
$$

$K$ can be found from above equation and then $\sigma s$ and $\sigma t$ can be determined

## Combined effect of self-weight, wind load and temperature

Stresses at leeward side and windward side due to combined effects of self-weight, wind load and temperature are to be calculated and checked. The relevant expressions are derived below:
(a) Leeward side:

Fig 5.5 shows typical vertical section of shell. Across the section stresses due to self-weight and wind load are assumed uniform, value being that at middle of concrete shell wall, as shown in 5.3. Let this stress beocl. The temperature stress is compressive on inner side and tensile on outer side. Hence combined stress varies linearly as shown fig5.5


Fig 5.5
Equilibrium of forces in vertical direction gives,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \therefore \quad \sigma_{c 1} t_{c}+(m-1) t_{s} \sigma_{c 1}=\frac{1}{2} \sigma_{c} k t_{c}-t_{s} \sigma_{s} \\
& \text { If percentage of steel is } p \text {, then } t_{s}=p t_{c} .
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{array}{rr}
\therefore & \sigma_{c 1} t_{c}+(m-1) p t_{c} \sigma_{c 1}= \\
\text { i.e., } & \left.\sigma_{c 1}[1+(m-1) p]=\sigma_{c} k t_{c}-p t_{c} m \sigma_{c} \frac{(a-k)}{k}-m p \frac{a-k}{k}\right] \\
\therefore & \sigma_{c}=\frac{\sigma_{c 1}[1+(m-1) p]}{\frac{k}{2}-m p \frac{a-k}{k}} \\
\therefore & \\
& \sigma_{s}=m \sigma_{c}\left(\frac{a-k}{k}\right)
\end{array}
$$

## Change in stress on inside face

$$
=\sigma_{c}-\sigma_{c t}
$$

If ' $e$ ' is the final strain due to combined effect, additional compressive strain on inside face

$$
=\sigma \mathrm{T}-\mathrm{e}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{\sigma_{c}-\sigma_{c l}}{\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{c}}} & =\alpha \mathrm{T}-e \\
\text { or } \quad e & =\alpha \mathrm{T}-\frac{\sigma_{c}-\sigma_{c 1}}{\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{c}}} \\
\text { Change in stress in steel } & =m \sigma_{c 1}+\sigma_{s} \\
\therefore \text { Additional tensile strain } & =e-\alpha(1-a) \mathrm{T} \\
\therefore \quad e & =\frac{m \sigma_{c 1}+\sigma_{s}}{\mathrm{E}_{s}}+\alpha(1-a) \mathrm{T}
\end{aligned}
$$

Equating ' $a$ ' and ( $b$ ) we get,

$$
\alpha T-\frac{\sigma_{c}-\sigma_{c 1}}{\mathbf{E}_{c}}=\frac{m \sigma_{c 1}+\sigma_{s}}{E_{s}}+\alpha(1-a) \mathbf{T}
$$

## Substituting for $\sigma_{s}$ from equation (12.10) and $\mathrm{E}_{s}=m \mathrm{E}_{c}$, we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \quad \alpha T \mathrm{E}_{c}-\alpha(1-a) \mathrm{E}_{c} \mathrm{~T}=\frac{m \sigma_{\mathrm{c} 1}+\frac{(a-k)}{k} m \sigma_{c 1}}{m}+\sigma_{c}-\sigma_{c 1} \\
& \quad a \alpha \mathrm{E}_{c} \mathrm{~T}=\sigma_{c}\left(1+\frac{a-k}{k}\right)+\sigma_{c}-\sigma_{c 1}=\sigma_{c}\left(1+\frac{a-k}{k}\right) \\
& \therefore \quad \sigma_{c 1}=\frac{a \alpha \cdot \mathrm{TE}_{c}}{1+\frac{a-k}{k}} \\
& \frac{\sigma_{c 1}[1+(m-1) p]}{\frac{k}{2}-m p \frac{a-k}{k}}=\frac{a \alpha \mathrm{TE}_{c}}{1+\frac{a-k}{k}} \\
& \frac{\sigma_{c 1}[1+(m-1) p]}{0.5 k^{2}-m p(a-k)}=\frac{a \alpha \mathrm{TE}}{a}=\alpha T E_{c}
\end{aligned}
$$

From above equation, k can be determined. Using this value of k in above equations the final stresses due to combined effect $\sigma c$ and $\sigma$ s can be determined.
(b) Wind ward side:

As shell is in tension, due to self-weight and wind, there is no compressive stress in concrete.
There is only tensile stress $\sigma s 1$ in steel. $\sigma s, \sigma c$ are stresses due to combined effect.


Fig.5.6
Distance of reinforcement from inner edge is $a t_{c}$ and distance of NA is $k t_{c}$. Equilibrium condition of forces in vertical direction gives,

$$
\sigma_{s 1} t_{s}=\sigma_{s} t_{s}-\frac{1}{2} k t_{c} \sigma_{c}
$$

But

$$
\sigma_{s}=m \sigma_{c} \frac{a-k}{k}
$$

and $t_{s}=p t_{c}$ where $p$ is percentage of steel.

$$
\begin{array}{lr}
\text { Hence } & \sigma_{s 1} p t_{c}=m \sigma_{c} \frac{a-k}{k} p t_{c}-\frac{1}{2} k t_{c} \sigma_{c} \\
\therefore & p \sigma_{s 1}=\sigma_{c}\left[m p\left(\frac{a-k}{k}\right)-\frac{k}{2}\right] \\
\therefore & \sigma_{c}=\frac{p \sigma_{s 1}}{m p\left(\frac{a-k}{k}\right)-\frac{k}{2}}
\end{array}
$$

Change in strain in concrete on inner face,

$$
\frac{\sigma_{31}}{E_{3}}+\frac{\sigma_{i}}{E_{c}}=\alpha T-e
$$

or

$$
e=\alpha T-\left(\frac{\sigma_{s 1}}{m \mathrm{E}_{c}}+\frac{\sigma_{c}}{\mathrm{E}_{c}}\right)
$$

(a)

Change in strain in steel.

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{\sigma_{1}-\sigma_{t 1}}{\mathrm{E},} & =e-(1-a) \alpha \mathrm{T} \\
\therefore \quad e & =\frac{\sigma_{1}-\sigma_{21}}{m \mathrm{E}_{c}}+(1-a) \alpha \mathrm{T} \tag{b}
\end{align*}
$$

From equation (a) and (b) we get

$$
\begin{align*}
\alpha \mathrm{T}-\frac{\sigma_{A 1}}{m \mathrm{E}_{c}}-\frac{\sigma_{c}}{\mathrm{E}_{c}} & =\frac{\sigma_{s}-\sigma_{A 1}}{m \mathrm{E}_{c}}+(1-a) \alpha \mathrm{T} \\
a \alpha \mathrm{~T} & =\frac{\sigma_{c}}{\mathrm{E}_{c}}+\frac{\sigma_{s}}{m \mathrm{E}_{c}} \\
\sigma_{c} & =a \alpha \mathrm{TE}_{c}-\frac{\sigma_{s}}{m} \tag{c}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\frac{\frac{\sigma_{s}}{m}}{(a-k) t_{c}}=\frac{\sigma_{c}}{k_{c}}
$$

## Substituting it in (c), we get

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\therefore & \sigma_{c}=a \alpha \mathrm{TE}_{c}-\sigma_{c} \frac{a-k}{k} \\
\therefore & \sigma_{c}=\alpha \mathrm{TE}_{c} k
\end{array}
$$

Value of $k$ is determined using the following equation

$$
\frac{p \sigma_{s 1}}{m p(a-k)-0.5 k^{2}}=\alpha \mathrm{T} \mathrm{E}_{c}
$$

Then from above equations $\sigma \mathrm{s}$ and $\sigma c$ are determined.

## Temperature stresses in Hoop reinforcement

Fig.5.7 shows the plan of part of cylindrical concrete shell. If $\mathrm{A} \phi$ is the area of reinforcement at spacing s , total area of steel per unit height $=\mathrm{A} \phi / \mathrm{s}$

## Treating this area of steel as equal to a steel ring of thickness $t_{s}$, we get

$$
2 \pi \mathrm{R} t_{s}=\frac{\mathrm{A}_{\varphi}}{s}
$$

Hence $t_{s}$ can be found.
If percentage of steel is ' $p$ ' then

$$
t_{s}=p t_{c} .
$$



Fig.5.7
For equilibrium, compressive force in concrete is equal to tensile force in steel.

$$
\therefore \quad \frac{1}{2} \sigma_{c}^{\prime} k^{\prime} t_{c}=\sigma_{s}^{\prime} t_{s}=\sigma_{s} p t_{c}
$$

From stress diagram, we find

$$
\frac{\sigma_{s}^{\prime}}{m}=\sigma_{c}^{\prime} \frac{a^{\prime}-k^{\prime}}{k^{\prime}}
$$

Substituting it in (a) we get,

$$
\vdots \frac{1}{2} \sigma_{c}^{\prime} k^{\prime} t_{c}=m \sigma_{c}^{\prime} \frac{a^{\prime}-k^{\prime}}{k^{\prime}} p t_{c}
$$

or

$$
k^{\prime 2}=2 m p a^{\prime}-2 m p K^{\prime}
$$

or $\quad k^{2}+2 m p k^{\prime}-2 m p a^{\prime}=0$
or

$$
k^{\prime}=-m p+\sqrt{m^{2} p^{2}+2 m p a^{\prime}}
$$

From this $\boldsymbol{k}^{\prime}$ can be found.
Consider the strains in concrete and steel,
strain in concrete:
or

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{\sigma_{c}^{\prime}}{E_{c}} & =\alpha \mathbf{T}-e \\
e & =\alpha \mathbf{T}-\frac{\sigma_{c}^{\prime}}{E_{c}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Strain in steel is

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{\sigma_{s}^{\prime}}{E_{s}} & =e-\alpha T\left(1-a^{\prime}\right) \\
\therefore & e & =\frac{\sigma_{s}}{E_{s}}+\alpha T\left(1-a^{\prime}\right) \tag{d}
\end{align*}
$$

From equations (c) and (d), we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
\alpha \mathrm{T}-\frac{\sigma_{c}^{\prime}}{\mathrm{E}_{c}} & =\frac{\sigma_{s}^{\prime}}{\mathrm{E}_{s}}+\alpha \mathrm{T}\left(\mathrm{I}-a^{\prime}\right) \\
\alpha \mathrm{T} a^{\prime} & =\frac{\sigma_{c}^{\prime}}{\mathrm{E}_{c}}+\frac{\sigma_{s}^{\prime}}{m \mathrm{E}_{c}}
\end{aligned}
$$

or

$$
\sigma_{c}^{\prime}=\frac{\mathrm{E}_{c} \alpha \mathrm{~T} a^{\prime}}{1+\frac{a^{\prime}-k^{\prime}}{k^{\prime}}}=k^{\prime} \mathrm{E}_{c} \alpha \mathrm{~T}
$$

Using above equations $\mathrm{K}^{\prime}, ~ \sigma$ 's and $\sigma^{\prime} \mathrm{c}$ are determined.
Example 5.1 Design a chimney of height 70 m and check the stresses in bars. Given
External diameter (i) at top-4 m

$$
\text { (ii) at base - } 4.8 \mathrm{~m}
$$

Shell thickness (i) at top $\mathbf{- 2 0 0} \mathbf{~ m m}$
(iii) at base $\mathbf{- 4 0 0} \mathbf{~ m m}$

Wind intensity $1.8 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$, throughout,
Thickness of the fire brick lining $\quad \mathbf{-} \mathbf{- 1 0 0} \mathbf{~ m m}$.
Air gap $\quad-70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Coefficient of thermal expansion $-11 \times 10^{-6} / \mathrm{C}^{0}$

$$
\mathrm{Es}=210 \times 10^{3} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}
$$

Unit weight of brick lined $=20 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$.
Use M25 concrete and Fe 415 steel.

## Solution:

For M25 concrete $\quad \sigma_{c b c}=8.5 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$

$$
\therefore \quad m=\frac{280}{3 \times 8.5}=10.98=11 .
$$

$\sigma_{\mathrm{tt}}$ for $\mathrm{Fe}-415$ steel $=230 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}$.


Fig 5.8

## Load at Base Section:

Average diameter of shell at top $=3.8 \mathrm{~m}$
Average diameter of shell at base $=4.4 \mathrm{~m}$.
Average thickness of shell $=\frac{200+400}{2}=300 \mathrm{~mm}=0.3 \mathrm{~m}$

$$
\therefore \quad \text { Weight of shell } \quad=\pi \frac{(3.8+4.4)}{2} \times 0.3 \times 70 \times 25
$$

$$
=6762.29 \mathrm{kN}
$$

Diameter of brick lining at mid-height

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =4.1-0.2-0.1=3.8 \mathrm{~m} \\
& =\pi \times 3.8 \times 0.1 \times 70 \times 20 \\
& =1671.33 \mathrm{kN}
\end{aligned}
$$

$\therefore$ Weight of brick lining. $=\pi \times 3.8 \times 0.1 \times 70 \times 20$
$\therefore$ Total dead weight $W$ on the base section

$$
=6762.29+8433.62=8433.62 \mathrm{kN}
$$

Intensity of wind pressure $=1.8 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$
Area obstructing wind

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{4+4.8}{2} \times 70=308 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \\
& \approx 0.7 \\
H & \approx 0.7 \times 1.8 \times 308=388.08 \mathrm{kN}
\end{aligned}
$$

Shape factor
Wind lond
Its resultant may be taken as acting at a height

$$
=\frac{70}{2}=35 \mathrm{~m}
$$

$\therefore \quad \mathrm{M}=388.08 \times \mathbf{3 5}=1382.8 \mathrm{kN}-\mathrm{m}$ on base section.
Eccentricity

$$
c=\frac{M}{W}=\frac{1382.8}{8433.62}=1.610 \mathrm{~m}=1610 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

## elnforcement

et us use I per cent vertical reinforcement
$\therefore \mathrm{A}_{n}$ at base section

$$
=\frac{1}{100} \times \pi \times 4400 \times 400=55292 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
$$

Number of 25 mm bars required $=\frac{55292}{\frac{\pi}{4} \times 25^{2}}=112.6$
Provide 115 number of $\mathbf{2 5} \mathbf{~ m m}$ bars.
$\therefore$ Thickness of equivalent steel ring

$$
=\frac{\frac{\pi}{4} \times 25^{2} \times 115}{\pi \times 4400}=4.0 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

Stresses at base section due to self-weight and wind load:
$e=\mathbf{R} \frac{\left(t_{c}-t_{s}\right)\left[\frac{\sin 2 \alpha}{4}+\frac{\pi-\alpha}{2}\right]+\frac{m t_{s}}{2_{i}} \pi}{\left(t_{c}-t_{s}\right)[\sin \alpha+(\pi-\alpha) \cos \alpha]+m t_{s} \pi \cos \alpha}$

$$
1610=2200 \frac{(400-4)\left[\frac{\sin 2 \alpha}{4}+\frac{\pi-\alpha}{2}\right]+11 \times \frac{4}{2} \times \pi}{(400-4)[\sin \alpha+(\pi-\alpha) \cos \alpha]+11 \times 4 \times \pi \cos \alpha}
$$

Let us try $\alpha=70^{\circ}$. Then $\alpha$ in radians $=1.222$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { R.H.S. } & =2200 \frac{396\left(\frac{\sin 140}{4}+\frac{\pi-1.222}{2}\right)+11 \times \frac{4}{2} \times \pi}{396[\sin 70+(\pi-1.222) \cos 70]+11 \times 4 \pi \cos 70} \\
& =1660.1 \mathrm{~mm} .
\end{aligned}
$$

But

$$
\text { L.H.S. }=1610 \mathrm{~mm} .
$$

Let us try $\alpha=68^{\circ}=1.187$ radians.
Then R.H.S.

$$
=2200 \frac{396\left(\frac{\sin 136}{4}+\frac{\pi-1.182}{2}\right)+11 \times \frac{4}{2} \times \pi}{396[\sin 68+(\pi-1.187) \cos 68]+11 \times 4 \times \pi \cos 68}=1628.9
$$

$$
\text { L.H.S. }=1610 \mathrm{~mm} .
$$

Let us say the solution is $\alpha=67^{\circ}=1.169$ radians

$$
\begin{array}{rlrl}
\checkmark & \mathrm{W}= & \frac{2 \mathrm{R} \sigma_{c}}{1+\cos \alpha}\left[\left(t_{1}-t_{s}\right)\{\sin \alpha+(\pi-\alpha) \cos \alpha\}+m t_{s} \pi \cos \alpha\right] \\
& 8433.62 \times 1000 & =\frac{2 \times 2200 \sigma_{c}}{1+\cos 67}[(400-4)[\sin 67+(\pi-1.169) \cos 67]+11 \times 4 \times \pi \cos 67] \\
\therefore \quad \sigma_{c} & =3.683 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2} . \\
\therefore & \quad \sigma_{s}=m \sigma_{c} \frac{1-\cos \alpha}{1+\cos \alpha}=11 \times 3.683 \frac{1-\cos 67}{1+\cos 67}=17.75 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2} .
\end{array}
$$

The stresses in steel and concrete are within the safe limits.

## Hoop Reinforcement

Shear at the base of chimney

Mean Diameter

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =H=388.08 \mathrm{kN}=388080 \mathrm{~N} . \\
& =4.4 \mathrm{~m}=4400 \mathrm{~mm} . \\
& =D_{1}=\text { distance between the centres of steel } \\
& =4400-2 \times \text { cover }=4400-2 \times 50=4300 \mathrm{~mm} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Provide 10 mm bars of $\mathbf{2 0 0 ~ m m ~ c / c}$ as hoop reinforcement.
Then

$$
\sigma_{s}=\frac{H . S}{2 A_{Q} D_{1}}=\frac{388080 \times 200}{2 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times 10^{2} \times 4300}=114.91 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}<230 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2} .
$$

Hence safe.
Check for combined stresses due to self-weight, wind and temperature effect:
(a) Leeward side

$$
t_{c}=400 \mathrm{~mm} \text { and } t_{s}=4 \mathrm{~mm} .
$$

Let cover be 50 mm . Then $a t_{c}=350 \mathrm{~mm}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \therefore \quad \begin{array}{l}
a=\frac{350}{400}=0.875 . \\
\text { Percentage steel } \quad \\
\\
\\
\\
\\
\\
\\
\\
\end{array} \quad \alpha=\frac{t_{s}}{t_{c}}=\frac{4}{400}=0.01 \\
& \times 10^{-6} / \mathrm{C}^{\circ}, \quad m=11, \quad \mathrm{E}_{c}=\frac{\mathrm{E}_{s}}{m}=\frac{210 \times 10^{3}}{11}=19090.9 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\frac{\sigma_{c 1}[1+(m-1) p]}{0.5 k^{2}-m p(a-k)}=11 \times 10^{-6} \times 70 \times 19090.9=14.7
$$

Now

$$
\sigma_{c l}=3.683 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{3.683[1+(11-1) 0.01]}{0.5 k^{2}-11 \times 0.01(0.875-k)} & =14.7 \\
4.051 & =7.35 k^{2}+1.617 k-1.415 \\
k^{2}+0.22 k-0.7437 & =0 \\
k & =\frac{-0.22+\sqrt{0.22^{2}+4 \times 0.7437}}{2}=0.759 \\
\therefore \quad \sigma_{c} & =\frac{\sigma_{c 1}[1+(m-1) p]}{\frac{k}{2}-m p \frac{a-k}{k}} \\
\sigma_{c 1} & =3.683 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2} \\
\sigma_{c} & =\frac{3.683[1+(11-1) 0.01]}{\frac{0.759}{2}-11 \times 0.01 \frac{0.875-0.759}{0.759}}=11.16 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Permissible value

$$
=1.33 \sigma_{c b c}=1.33 \times 8.5=11.305 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2} .
$$

Hence safe.
(b) Windword side

$$
\frac{p \sigma_{A 1}}{m p(a-k)-0.5 k^{2}}=\alpha \mathrm{TE}_{c}
$$

Now,

$$
\sigma_{11}=17.75 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{i}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{0.01 \times 17.75}{11 \times 0.01(0.375-k)-0.5 k^{2}} & =11 \times 10^{-6} \times 70 \times \frac{210000}{11} \\
0.1775 & =14.7\left[0.09625-0.11 k-0.055 k^{2}\right] \\
\text { i.e. } \quad k^{2}-2 k-1.2373 & =0 \\
& k=0.4957 \\
\therefore \quad \sigma_{c}= & \text { T } E_{c} k=11 \times 10^{-6} \times 70 \times \frac{210000}{11} \times 0.4957 \\
= & 7.287 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}<1.33 \times 8.5 \quad O . \mathrm{K} .
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sigma_{z} & =m \sigma_{c} \frac{a-k}{k}=11 \times 7.287 \frac{0.875-0.4957}{0.4957} \\
& =61.34 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}<230 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2} . \text { Hence safe. }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Stresess In Hoop Steel

$$
\begin{aligned}
k^{\prime} & =-m p+\sqrt{m^{2} p^{2}+2 m p a^{\prime}} \\
m p & =11 \times 0.01=0.11 \\
\therefore \quad k^{\prime} & =-0.11+\sqrt{(0.11)^{2}+2 \times 0.11 \times 0.875}=0.330 \\
\sigma_{c}^{\prime} & =k^{\prime} \mathrm{E}_{c} \alpha \mathrm{~T} \\
& =0.33 \times \frac{210000}{11} \times 11 \times 10^{-6} \times 70 \\
& =4.851 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2} \quad \text { O.K. } \\
\sigma_{s}^{\prime} & =m \sigma_{c} \frac{a^{\prime}-k^{\prime}}{k^{\prime}} \\
& =11 \times 4.851 \frac{0.875-0.33}{0.33}=32.05 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2} . \quad O . \mathrm{K} .
\end{aligned}
$$

## Hence the design is safe at base



Fig 5.9 Reinforcement details.

## DESIGN OF BUNKERS

Bunkers and silos are structures that are used as storage tanks. The bunkers and silos made of reinforced concrete have almost replaced the steel storage structures. Concrete bins possess less maintenance and other architectural qualities greater than steel storage tanks. They are used to store materials like grain, cereals, coal cement etc. They both serve the purpose of bins. Concept and difference between bunkers and silos are explained in the following sections:

Bunkers are mainly employed for storage of underground dwellings. These are mainly related to emergency conditions during wars. The main two characteristics that make a bin to act as a bunker is based on the

- Depth (H)
- Angle of rupture

These are characterized as shallow structures. The angle of rupture of the material in case of bunkers, will meet the horizontal surface at the top of the bin, before it touches the opposite side walls of the structure as shown in the figure-5.1. Bunkers may be circular or rectangular (or square) in plan.


Fig.5.10 Sectional View of a Bunker
The angle of rupture is formed at $\left(\frac{90+\Phi}{2}\right)$ from the horizontal as shown above. The angle $\Phi$ is called as the angle of repose. The lateral pressure form the material is resisted by the side walls. The bunker floor takes up the total load of the material.

The theory used in determination of lateral pressure in bunkers is Rankine's Theory.

## Design Consideration of Bunkers

## 1. Design of Bunkers with Rectangular or Square Bottom

The main structural element that constitutes a bunker is shown in figure-5.2. They comprise of

- Vertical walls
- Hopper Bottom
- Edge Beam (At the top level)
- Supporting Columns


Fig.5.11 Structural Elements of a bunker

## The design Procedure can be explained in following steps:

Step 1: Design of Vertical Walls
Based on Rankine's Theory, the lateral pressure applied on the vertical wall can be given by the formula
$p_{\alpha}=w \cdot h \cdot \cos \alpha\left[\frac{\cos \alpha-\sqrt{\cos ^{2} \alpha-\cos ^{2} \Phi}}{\cos +\sqrt{\cos ^{2} \alpha-\cos ^{2} \Phi}}\right] \rightarrow$ Equation-1
Where, $P_{a}=$ Lateral pressure intensity that is acting at a height of ' h '.
$\mathrm{L}=$ Length of the bunker
B = Breadth of the bunker
$a=$ Angle of surcharge (The material slope as shown in figure-5.3)
$\Phi=$ Angle of rupture
$w=$ density of the material stored in the bunker


Fig.5.12 Representation of angle of surcharge $(\alpha)$ and pressure component acting on walls (p).

This pressure $p_{a}$ is acting in the direction parallel to angle of surcharge. So, the pressure that is applied on the vertical walls are the horizontal component of $p_{a}$. Let it be p as shown in figure-5.12.
Hence $p=p_{\alpha} \cdot \cos \alpha$
When $\alpha=\Phi$;
Equation-1 Becomes, $p_{\alpha}=\boldsymbol{w} \cdot \boldsymbol{h} \cdot \cos \Phi$;

$$
\text { Hence } p=w . h \cdot \cos ^{2} \Phi \quad \rightarrow \text { Equation }-2
$$

Design Moments:
a) Negative Moments at the supports

$$
M_{A}=M_{B}=M_{C}=M_{D}=-\frac{P}{12}\left[L^{2}+B^{2}-B L\right]
$$

b) Positive Bending Moment at the centre of longer sides ( AB or CD )
$=\frac{P L^{2}}{8}-\frac{P}{12}\left[L^{2}+B^{2}-B L\right]$
c) Positive Bending Moment at the centre of shorter sides ( BC or AD )
$=\frac{P B^{2}}{8}-\frac{P}{12}\left[L^{2}+B^{2}-B L\right]$

## Direct Tension:

a) Tension in long walls
$=\left(\frac{p B}{2}\right)$
b) Tension in Short walls
$=\left(\frac{p L}{2}\right)$

## Effective depth:

The effective depth is given by the formula

$$
\begin{gathered}
d=\sqrt{\frac{M-T \cdot x}{Q \cdot b}} \\
A_{s t}=\left(\frac{M-T \cdot x}{\sigma_{m} \cdot j \cdot d}\right)+\left(\frac{T}{\sigma_{m}}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

To resist maximum bending moment adequate thickness should be provided. The reinforcement details are provided for the vertical walls based on the maximum bending moments and the direct tension design values.

The reinforcement obtained from above equation $\left(A_{s t}\right)$, is arranged in the horizontal direction. Minimum distribution reinforcement is provided in the vertical direction.
Minimum cross section of $300 \mathrm{~mm} \times 300 \mathrm{~mm}$ edge beams are provided at the top, to facilitate attachments used by conveyor supports.

## Step 2: Design of Hopper Bottom

The hopper bottom is designed for direct tension caused due to:
a) Self weight of the material
b) Self weight of sloping slab


Fig. 5.13 Sloping slab in the hopper subjected to direct tension


Fig.5.14 Sloping Slab in Hopper Bottom Subjected to bending
From figure-5.4 and 5.5,
$w t=$ weight of material
Calculation of Direct tension
$=W t \cdot \operatorname{cosec} \theta$

Where, $\theta$ is the angle between the horizontal and the sloping slab

## Calculation for Bending Moment

To determine the maximum moments at the supports and the centre of the sloping slab, we need to determine the normal pressure intensity which is the sum of normal pressure due to material weight and the self-weight of the slab

## a) Due to material weight

If $w=$ density of the material
$h=$ average height at the centre of the slope of bottom
$L=$ Effective span at the centre of the slope, as shown in figure- 5
Then, Normal pressure intensity for depth $h$ is
$P_{n}=\mathrm{ph} \cos ^{2} \theta+\mathrm{wh} \cos ^{2} \theta$
(put, $\mathrm{ph}=\cos ^{2} \Phi$ from equation-2)
hence after rearranging,
$p_{n}=w h\left[\cos ^{2} \theta+\cos ^{2} \Phi \cdot \sin ^{2} \theta\right]$
b) Due to self-weight of slab

Let $W_{d}$ be the self-weight of slab
Its normal component with respect to plane of slab is given by,
$=W_{d} \cdot \cos \theta$

Hence total normal pressure intensity is given by,

$$
\boldsymbol{P}=\left(p_{n}+W_{d} \cdot \cos \theta\right)
$$

Hence,
Maximum Negative Bending Moment at Supports
$=\frac{P L^{2}}{12}$

## Positive Bending Moment at the Centre

$=\frac{P L^{2}}{24}$
Example 5.1: design side walls and hopper bottom of a rectangular bunker of capacity 300kn to store coal using M20 and Fe 415 steel. Given unit weight of coal is $8 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{\mathbf{3}}$

And angle of repose of coal $\varphi=25^{\boldsymbol{0}}$

## Solution:

Volume of bunker $=300 / 8=37.5 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$
The bunker can store coal to a maximum surcharge of $\beta=\varphi=25^{\circ}$


Fig..5.15 Dimensions of bunker

Volume of coal stored as surcharge

$$
\mathrm{V}_{1}=\frac{1}{3} \mathrm{~A}_{1} h_{1}
$$

where $\mathrm{A}_{1}$ is area of rectangular portion of bunker $h_{1}$ - height of surcharge.
Taking size of bunker as $3 \times 3 \mathrm{~m}$ in plan,

$$
\begin{array}{ll} 
& h_{1}=1.5 \tan \phi=1.5 \tan 25=0.7 \\
\therefore & \mathrm{~V}_{1}=\frac{1}{3}(3 \times 3 \times 0.7)=2.1 \mathrm{~m}^{3}
\end{array}
$$

Let the Hopper bottom be at $45^{\circ}$ to horizontal which is more than angle of friction between concrete and coal $\left(\phi^{1}=\tan ^{-1} \mu^{\prime}\right)$. Let us keep size of opening of hopper bottom $=0.5 \times 0.5 \mathrm{~m}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \begin{aligned}
\mathrm{V}_{3} & =\frac{1}{3}\left(\mathrm{~A}_{1} h_{2}-\mathrm{A}_{2} h_{2}^{\mathrm{l}}\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{3}(3 \times 3 \times 1.5-0.5 \times 0.5 \times 0.25)=4.48 \mathrm{~m}^{3} \\
\therefore \quad & \mathrm{~V}_{2}
\end{aligned}=\text { Volume of chamber } \\
&=\mathrm{V}-\mathrm{V}_{1}-\mathrm{V}_{3} \\
&=37.5-2.1-4.48=30.92 \mathrm{~m}^{3} \\
& \therefore \text { Height of chamber } \quad=\frac{30.92}{3 \times 3}=3.435 \mathrm{~m}^{3} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Let us provide 3.5 m high chamber.
$\therefore V_{2}$ provided $\quad=3 \times 3 \times 3.5=31.5 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$.
Check for bunker action: $3 \times \tan \left(\frac{90+25}{2}\right)=4.7 \mathrm{~m}>3.5 \mathrm{~m}$.
Hence line of fracture intersect top surface first. Hence it can be designed as a bunke
$\therefore$ Total storage capacity

$$
=\left(V_{1}+V_{2}+V_{3}\right) \gamma=(31.5+2.1+4.48) \times 8=304.64 \mathrm{kN} .
$$

## Design of Side Walls

Horizontal pressure on wall at the junction with hopper bottom

$$
p_{n}=\gamma h \cos ^{2} \varphi=8 \times 3.5 \cos ^{2} 25=23 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
$$

Corner moment in a square frame

$$
=-\frac{p_{h}}{12}\left[\mathrm{~L}^{2}+\mathrm{B}^{2}-\mathrm{BL}\right]=-\frac{p_{h} \mathrm{~L}^{2}}{12}
$$

Assuming 180 mm thick wall

$$
\mathrm{L}=3+0.18=3.18
$$

$\therefore$ Corner -ve moment

Tensile force

$$
=\frac{23 \times 3.18^{2}}{12}=19.38 \mathrm{kN}-\mathrm{m}
$$

$$
\mathrm{T}=\frac{23 \times 3.18}{2}=36.57 \mathrm{kN}
$$

Assuming 30 mm effective cover

$$
x=\frac{180}{2}-30=60 \mathrm{~mm}=0.06 \mathrm{~m}
$$

This direct tension produces moment of Tx opposite to bending tension about centre line of the section.

$$
\therefore \quad M=19.38-36.57 \times 0.06=17.19 \mathrm{kN}-\mathrm{m} .
$$

BM at centre of span due to horizontal pressure

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{p_{h} \mathrm{~L}^{2}}{8}-\text { Comer moment } \\
& =\frac{23 \times 3.18^{2}}{8}-19.38=9.69 \mathrm{kN}-\mathrm{m}
\end{aligned}
$$

$\therefore$ Moment at centre of span

$$
=9.68-36.57 \times 0.06=7.5 \mathrm{kN}-\mathrm{m}
$$

## But

$$
\begin{aligned}
\quad \mathrm{M}_{u \text { lim }} & =0.138 f_{c k} b d^{2}=0.138 \times 20 \times 1000 \times 150^{2}=62.1 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m} . \\
\text { But } \quad \mathrm{M}_{u} & =17.19 \times 1.5=25.785<\mathrm{M}_{u \mathrm{lim}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence thickness selected is satisfactory. Area of steel required for comer moment is given by

$$
\begin{array}{ll} 
& 25.785 \times 10^{6}=0.87 \times 415 \times \mathrm{A}_{s t} \times 150\left[1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{g}}{1000 \times 150} \times \frac{415}{20}\right] \\
\text { ie., } & 476.1 \mathrm{I}=\mathrm{A}_{s t}\left[1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{s}}{7228.92}\right] \\
\therefore & \mathrm{A}_{s t}{ }^{2}-7228.92 \mathrm{~A}_{s t}+476.11 \times 7228.92=0
\end{array}
$$

Area of steel required to resist direct tension

$$
=\frac{1.5 \times 36.57 \times 1000}{0.87 \times 415}=152 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
$$

$\therefore$ Total area of steel required

$$
=512+152=664 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} .
$$

Using 12 mm bars spacing required at corners

$$
=\frac{\frac{\pi}{4} \times 12^{2}}{654} \times 1000=170 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

Provide 12 mm bars at $160 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$.
It is increased to 300 mm spacing at a height of 1.75 m . Area of steel required at mid-span to resis +ve bending moment is obtained by
or

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 7.5 \times 10^{6}=0.87 \times 415 \times A_{z} \times 150\left[1-\frac{A_{q}}{1000 \times 150} \times \frac{415}{20}\right] \\
& 138.48=A_{\pi}\left[1-\frac{A_{z}}{7228.92}\right] \\
& \mathrm{A}_{\pi}^{2}-7228.92 \mathrm{~A}_{z}+138.42 \times 7228.92=0 \\
&=141 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Stecl required to take up direct tension $=152 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$.
$\therefore$ Total $A_{s t}$ required $\quad=293 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
Using 12 mm bars spacing

$$
s=\frac{\frac{\pi}{4} \times 12^{2}}{293} \times 1000=386 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

Provide 12 mm bars at 300 mm c/c.
Vertical reinforcement (distribution steel)

$$
=\frac{0.12}{100} \times 1000 \times 180=216 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
$$

Using 8 mm bars

$$
s=\frac{\frac{\pi}{4} \times 8^{2}}{216} \times 1000=232 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

Provide 8 mm bars at $225 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$.

## Design of Hopper Bottom

Total weight of coal to be supported

$$
=304.64 \mathrm{kN} .
$$

Assuming 180 mm thick hopper bottom.

$$
\text { Self-weight }=4 \times \frac{3+0.5}{2} \times 1.25 \sqrt{2} \times 0.180 \times 25=55.69 \mathrm{kN} .
$$

$\therefore$ Total weight of coal and self at of hopper bottom $=304.64+55.69=360.33 \mathrm{kN}$.

## $\therefore$ Weight on each plate of hopper botom

$=90.08 \mathrm{kN}$.
$\therefore$ Direct teasion in sloping bottom slab
$=90.08 \operatorname{cosec} 45^{\circ}=127.4 \mathrm{kN}$

Design tensile force per metre width

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =1.5 \times \frac{127.4}{3}=63.7 \mathrm{kN} / \text { metre width } \\
\therefore \quad \mathrm{A}_{3 t} & =\frac{63.7 \times 1000}{0.87 \times 415}=176.42 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

But minimum reinforcement required

$$
=\frac{0.12}{1000} \times 180 \times 1000=216 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
$$

Providing them equally on both faces

$$
A_{s t} \text { on each face } \quad=\frac{216}{2}=108 \mathrm{~mm}^{3} .
$$

Using 8 mm bars

$$
s=\frac{\frac{\pi}{4} \times 8^{2}}{108} \times 1000=465 \mathrm{~mm} .
$$

Provide 8 mm bars at $300 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$ on both faces.
Check for stress $m=\frac{280}{3 \times 7}=13.33$. It is taken as 13 .
$\therefore \quad \mathrm{A}_{c}=180 \times 1000+216 \times 13=182808$
$\therefore$ Stress in concrete

$$
=\frac{127.4 \times 1000}{182808}=0.7 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}<2.8 \text {. Hence safe. }
$$

Design of reinforcement in horizontal direction for bending in the middle strip:
Total normal pressure

$$
p_{n}=\gamma h \cos ^{2} \theta+\mathrm{P}_{n} \sin ^{2} \theta+\mathrm{W}_{s} \cos \theta
$$

Now $h=$ depth at mid point of sloping slab

Effective span

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{0.7}{2}+3.5+\frac{1.25}{2}=4.475 \mathrm{~m} \\
\theta & =45^{\circ} \\
p_{h} & =\gamma h \cos ^{2} \varphi=\gamma h \cos ^{2} 25 \\
p_{n} & =8 \times 4.475 \cos ^{2} 45+8 \times 4.475 \cos ^{2} 25 \sin ^{2} 45+0.180 \times 25 \times \cos 45 \\
& =35.785 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2} . \\
& =\frac{3+0.5}{2}+0.18=1.93 \mathrm{~m} .
\end{aligned}
$$

$\therefore$ Maximum-ve BM $\quad=\frac{p_{n} \mathrm{~L}^{2}}{12}=\frac{35.785 \times 1.93^{2}}{12}=11.1 \mathrm{kN}-\mathrm{m}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{M}_{\mu} & =1.5 \times 11.1=16.65 \mathrm{kN}-\mathrm{m} \\
\mathrm{D} & =180-30=150 \mathrm{~mm}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
16.65 \times 10^{6} & =0.87 \times 415 \times A_{s t} \times 150\left[1-\frac{A_{s t}}{1000 \times 150} \times \frac{415}{20}\right] \\
307.65 & =A_{s t}\left[1-\frac{A_{s}}{7228.92}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\mathrm{A}_{n}^{2}-7228.92 \mathrm{~A}_{n}+307.65 \times 7228.92=0
$$

$$
\mathrm{A}_{u}=322 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
$$

Using 10 mm bars

$$
s=\frac{\frac{\pi}{4} \times 10^{2}}{322} \times 1000=244 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

Provide 10 mm bars at $240 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$.
+ve moment at mid-span

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =p_{n} \frac{\mathrm{~L}^{2}}{8}-p_{n} \frac{\mathrm{~L}^{2}}{12}=\frac{p_{n} \mathrm{~L}^{2}}{24} \\
& =\frac{35.785 \times 1.93^{2}}{24}=5.55 \mathrm{kN}-\mathrm{m} \\
\mathrm{M}_{u} & =1.5 \times 5.55=8.25 \mathrm{kN}-\mathrm{m} . \\
8.25 \times 10^{6} & =0.87 \times 415 \times \mathrm{A}_{s t} \times 150\left[1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{s}}{1000 \times 150} \times \frac{415}{20}\right] \\
152.33 & =\mathrm{A}_{s t}\left[1-\frac{\mathrm{A}_{g}}{7228.92}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
A_{s t}{ }^{2}-7228.92 A_{s t}+152.33 \times 7228.92=0
$$

$$
\mathrm{A}_{s t}=155.6 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
$$

$$
=\frac{0.12}{100} \times 1000 \times 180=216 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
$$

## Using 10 bars

$$
s=\frac{\frac{\pi}{4} \times 10^{2}}{216} \times 1000=363 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

Provide 10 mm bars at $300 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$.


Fig 5.16 Reinforcement detail in bunker

## Design consideration of Bunkers with Circular Bottom

For design of bunkers with circular cross section, vertical walls are subjected to a hoop tension along the diameter of the bunker. The value of hoop tension is given by the formula
$T_{h}=0.5 p_{h} . D$
$\mathrm{D}=$ Diameter of the bunker
$p_{h}=$ horizontal component of pressure at a depth $h$ from the top
The reinforcement details are provided to resist the hoop tension for this a minimum thickness of 120 mm is recommended.

The hopper bottom is designed for both direct and hoop tension due to normal pressure on the sloping slabs.

Minimum vertical reinforcement is provided based on the bar used.
Design of Columns
Columns are designed for compression and bending. The loads on the columns are due to:
a) Vertical loads $=$ weight of stored material + self-weight of members
b) Horizontal loads $=$ Wind Loads

Example 5.2 Design a circular cylindrical bunker of capacity 300 kN to store coal using M20 concrete and Fe 415 steel. Given unit weight of coal is $8 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ and angle of repose of $\operatorname{coal} \varphi=25^{0}$

## Solution:

$\therefore$ Volume of coal to be retained

$$
=\frac{300}{8}=37.5 \mathrm{~m}^{2} .
$$

Volume stured in surcharge at $\varphi=25^{\circ}$

$$
V_{1}=\frac{1}{3} \frac{\pi D^{2}}{4} h
$$

where $h=\frac{\mathrm{D}}{2} \sin 25^{\circ}$
Let us 'select diameter of bunker $=3.5 \mathrm{~m}$.
Then,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& h=\frac{3.5}{2} \sin 25=0.74 \mathrm{~m} . \\
& V_{1}=\frac{1}{3} \times \frac{\pi \times 3.5^{2}}{4} \times 0.74=2.37 \mathrm{~m}^{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

Let hopper bottom be at $45^{\circ}$ with a opening of 0.5 m as shown in Fig. 11.8. Volume of coal storec in hopper portion


Fig.5.17 Dimensions of bunker

$$
V_{3}=\frac{1}{3} \pi \frac{3.5^{2}}{4} \times \frac{3.5}{2}-\frac{1}{3} \times \pi \times \frac{0.5^{2}}{4} \times \frac{0.5}{2}=5.6 \mathrm{~m}^{3}
$$

$\therefore$ Volume of cylindrical portion required

$$
V_{2}=37.5-2.37-5.6=29.53 \mathrm{~m}^{3}
$$

$\therefore$ Height ' $h$ ' of cylindrical portion required is obtained by

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{\pi}{4} \times 3.5^{2} h & =29.53 \\
h & =3.07 \mathrm{~m} . \\
h & =3.1 \mathrm{~m} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Provide

## $\therefore$ Total volume of coal retained

$$
\begin{aligned}
& V=V_{1}+V_{2}+V_{3}=2.37+\frac{\pi}{4} \times 3.5^{2} \times 3.1+5.6=37.8 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \\
& W=37.8 \times 8=302.4 \mathrm{kN} .
\end{aligned}
$$

## Design of Cylindrical Walls

$$
\begin{array}{lrl} 
& p_{h} & =\gamma h \cos ^{2} \phi=8 \times 3.1 \times \cos ^{2} 25=20.37 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \\
& \text { Hoop tension } & \mathrm{T}
\end{array}=0.5 \times 20.37 \times 3.5=35.65 \mathrm{kN} \mathrm{~m} .
$$

$$
A_{s t}=\frac{. T_{u}}{0.87 f_{y}}=\frac{53.47 \times 1000}{0.87 \times 415}=148 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
$$

Using 140 mm thick wall,
$\mathrm{A}_{t t}$ minimum

$$
=\frac{0.12}{100} \times 140 \times 1000=168 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
$$

Using 8 mm bars

$$
s=\frac{\frac{\pi}{4} \times 8^{2}}{168} \times 1000=299 \mathrm{~mm} .
$$

$\therefore$ Provide 8 mm bars at 280 mm c/c for hoop tension. Provide the same as distribution steel in vertical direction.

## Design of Hopper Bottom

Provide a sloping slab also of thickness 140 mm .
Weight of coal

$$
=302.4 \mathrm{kN} \text {. }
$$

Mean diameter of sloping bottom

$$
=\frac{3.5+0.5}{2}+0.14 \sqrt{2}=2.2 \mathrm{~m} .
$$

Weight of hopper bottom $=\pi \times 2.2 \times 0.14 \times \frac{15}{\cos 45} \times 25=51.3 \mathrm{kN}$
$\therefore$ Total vertical load $\quad=302.4+51.3=353.7 \mathrm{kN}$
$\therefore$ Tension per metre run of hopper bottom

$$
=\frac{353.7 \times \operatorname{cosec} 45}{2.2 \pi}=72.37 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m} .
$$

$$
\therefore \quad T_{4}=1.5 \times 72.37 \mathrm{kN} .
$$

$$
A_{m}=\frac{1.5 \times 72.37 \times 1000}{0.87 \times 415}=300 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}
$$

Using 8 mm bars

$$
s=\frac{\frac{\pi}{4} \times 8^{2}}{300} \times 1000=167.5 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

Provide 8 mm bars © $160 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$ in the sloping direction of slab.
Check for direct stress: $m=13 \quad A_{c}=140 \times 1000+300 \times 13=143900 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$

$$
\text { Stress }=\frac{72.37 \times 1000}{143900}=0.503 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}<2.8 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2} \text {. Hence safe }
$$

## Reinforcement for Hoop Tension

Average depth of sloping bottom

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =3.1+\frac{3.5}{2} \tan 25+\frac{1.5}{2}=4.66 \mathrm{~m} . \\
\theta & =45^{\circ}, \varphi=25^{\circ} \\
\therefore \quad P_{n} & =\gamma h \cos ^{2} \theta+p_{h} \sin ^{2} \theta \\
& =\gamma h \cos ^{2} \theta+\gamma h \cos ^{2} \varphi \sin ^{2} 0 \\
& =8 \times 4.66 \times \cos ^{2} 45+8 \times 4.66 \times \cos ^{2} 25 \times \cos ^{2} 45=33.95 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Normal pressure due to self-weight

$$
=\mathrm{W} \cos \theta=51.3 \times \cos 45=36.27 \mathrm{kN}
$$

$\therefore$ Normal Pressure due to self-weight per unit length $=\frac{36.27}{\pi \times 2.2}=5.25 \mathrm{kN}$
$\therefore$ Normal Pressure per unit length

$$
=33.95+5.25=39.20 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}
$$

$\therefore$ Hoop tension per metre run

$$
\begin{array}{llrl} 
& & =0.5 \times 39.20 \times 2.2=43.12 \mathrm{kN} . \\
\therefore & \mathrm{T}_{u} & =1.5 \times 43.12 \\
\therefore & \mathrm{~A}_{s t} & =\frac{1.5 \times 43.12 \times 1000}{0.87 \times 415}=179 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \\
& & =\frac{0.12}{100} \times 140 \times 1000=168 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \\
\mathrm{~A}_{\mathrm{st}} \text { minimum } & s & =\frac{\frac{\pi}{4} \times 8^{2}}{179} \times 100=280.8 \mathrm{~mm}
\end{array}
$$

Provide 8 mm bars at $280 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$.
Check for direct tension: $m=13, A_{c}=140 \times 1000+13 \times 179=142327 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
$\therefore$ Stress

$$
=\frac{43.12 \times 1000}{142327}=0.303 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}<2.8 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2} \text {. Hence safe. }
$$

Nominal edge beams of size $300 \times 300 \mathrm{~mm}$ with 4 bars of 12 m may be provided at junction.


Fig.5.18 Reinforcement details of circular bunker

## DESIGN OF SILOS

In silos lot of weight of stored material gets transferred as axial compression due to friction between the material and concrete wall. It results into lateral pressure. Hence Rankine theory of lateral pressure cannot be used. The following two theories are available for fitting lateral pressures in the silos.

1. Janssen's theory
2. Airy's theory
(i) Janssen's Theory: This theory is derived by considering equilibrium of material of elemental depth 'dh' stored. Referring to Fig. 11.10, nt depth $h$ from top surfacc.


## Let $p_{*}$ - Vertical presaure

$r_{\boldsymbol{h}}$ - Ilorizontal intensity of pressure
$\mu^{\prime}$ - Coeflicient of friction between material stored and concrete. Hence
$f=\mu^{\prime} p_{n}$ - intensity of frictional force
Let $\boldsymbol{\gamma}$ - Unit weight of material stored
A Cross-sectional aren of silo
U - Perimeter of section of silo
$R=\frac{A}{U}=$ Hydraulic mean radius
$\phi$ - Angle of repose of stored materina. Fig. 11.2 shows various forces acting on an element depth dh of the silo. Equilibrium of vertical forces on it gives.

$$
\begin{aligned}
p_{v} \mathrm{~A}+\gamma \mathrm{A} d h & =\left(p_{v}+d p_{v}\right) \mathrm{A}+\int \mathrm{U} d h \\
& =\left(p_{v}+d p_{v}\right) \mathrm{A}+\mu^{\prime} p_{h} \mathrm{U} d h
\end{aligned}
$$

i.e.,

$$
\gamma d h=d p_{v}+\mu^{\prime} p_{h} \frac{U}{A} d h
$$

$$
\therefore \quad d p_{v}=\left(\gamma-\frac{\mu^{\prime} p_{h}}{R}\right) d h
$$

Since $\frac{U}{A}=R$, hydraulic mean radius.
There exist a constant ratio between horizontal and vertical pressure. Let

$$
\begin{array}{rlrl}
p_{h} & =\mathrm{K} p_{v} \\
\therefore & d p_{v} & =\left(\gamma-\mu^{\prime} p_{v} \frac{\mathrm{~K}}{\mathrm{R}}\right) d h . \\
\therefore & \frac{d p_{v}}{\left(\gamma-\mu^{\prime} \frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{R}} p_{v}\right)} & =d h
\end{array}
$$

$\therefore$ Integration gives

$$
\begin{aligned}
h & =\frac{1}{-\mu^{\prime} \frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{R}}} \log \left(\gamma-\mu^{\prime} \frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{R}} p_{v}\right)+\text { Constant } \\
\therefore \quad \log \left(\gamma-\mu^{\prime} \frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{R}} p_{v}\right) & =-\mu^{\prime} \frac{\mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{R}} h+\mathrm{C}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $C$ is also constant since $\mu^{\prime} \frac{K}{r}$ is constant. Substituting the boundary condition that at $h=0$, $p_{v}=0$, we get
or

Silos are normally having circular sections. If diameter of circular section is D , then

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{R} & =\frac{\mathrm{A}}{\mathrm{U}}=\frac{\pi \frac{\mathrm{D}^{2}}{4}}{\pi \mathrm{D}}=\frac{\mathrm{D}}{4} \\
\therefore \quad p_{\nu} & =\frac{\gamma \mathrm{D}}{4 \mu^{\prime} \mathrm{K}}\left[1-e^{\frac{-4 \mu^{\prime} \mathrm{K}_{k}}{\mathrm{D}} /}\right]=\frac{p_{h}}{\mathrm{~K}} \\
\text { and } & p_{h}
\end{array}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \log \gamma=C \\
& \therefore \quad \log \frac{\gamma-\mu^{\prime} \frac{K}{R} p_{v}}{\gamma}=-\mu^{\prime} \frac{K}{R} h \\
& \therefore \quad \frac{\gamma-\mu^{\prime} \frac{K}{R} P_{\nu}}{\gamma}=e^{-\mu^{\prime} \frac{K_{h}}{R^{\prime}}} \\
& 1-\frac{\mu^{\prime} K}{\gamma R} p_{v}=e^{-\frac{\mu^{\prime} k}{R} h} \\
& \therefore \quad p_{v}=\frac{\gamma R}{\mu^{\prime} K}\left[1-e^{-\frac{\mu^{\prime} k}{R} h}\right] \\
& \text { Hence } \\
& p_{h}=K p_{v}=\frac{\gamma R}{\mu^{\prime}}\left[1-e^{-\frac{\mu^{\prime} k}{R} h}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

## Load Carried by Wall

Weight of grain above the lower ring beam (i.e., at $h=H$ ) partly gets transferred to wall and partly to the bottom slab. This is because of friction between the wall and the grain. Hence it may be obtained as integral of frictional force $f=\mu^{\prime} p_{h} \times$ perimeter or as a difference between total grain weight above the lower ring beam (at $h=H$ ) and the pressure intensity $p_{v}$ multiplied by area. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{P}_{w}=\gamma \mathrm{A} h-p_{v} \mathrm{~A}=\mathrm{A}\left(\gamma h-p_{v}\right) \tag{11.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

(ii) Airy's Theory: W Airy suggests derivation of horizontal pressure based on the equilibrium of material stored above the line of rupture. Depending up on the plane of rupture the following two cases arise:
(i) Plane of rupture cuts the top horizontal surface
(ii) Plane of rupture cuts the opposite vertical wall.

Case I: Plane of rupture cuts the top horizontal surface:
Fig. 11.11(a) Shows a typical situation. In this
AC is horizontal top surface

## BC is line of rupture

$\theta$ - Angle of line of rupture with horizontal
b-Diameter of silo.

(a)

(b)

## Let

$\mathrm{P}_{h}$ - Be horizontal reaction from wall
$\mu^{\prime}$ - Coeficient of friction between the material stored and concrete.
Vertical frictional force exerted by wall on material $=\mu^{\prime} \mathrm{P}_{h}$.
Let R - be the normal reactive force along plane of rupture
$\mu=\tan \phi$. be the coefficient of friction
$\therefore \mu \mathrm{R}$ is the frictional force along the plane of rupture
W - be the weight of material in the portion ABC (weight of wedge)
Now,

$$
\mathrm{AC}=h \cot \theta
$$

$\therefore$ Weight of wedge

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{W} & =\frac{1}{2} \times \mathrm{AB} \times \mathrm{AC} \gamma \\
& =\frac{1}{2} h h \cot \theta \gamma \\
& =\frac{1}{2} \gamma h^{2} \cot \theta
\end{aligned}
$$

Consider the equilibrium of the wedge ABC .
$\Sigma$ Forces in vertical direction $=0$. gives
$\mu^{\prime} P_{h}+\mu R \sin \theta+R \cos \theta-W=0$
$\therefore \quad \mathrm{R}(\mu \sin \theta+\cos \theta)=W-\mu^{\prime} \mathrm{P}_{h}$
or

$$
\mathrm{R}=\frac{\mathrm{W}-\mu^{\prime} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{h}}}{\mu \sin \theta+\cos \theta}
$$

$\Sigma$ Forces forces in horizontal direction $=0$, gives

$$
\begin{aligned}
P_{h}+\mu R \cos \theta-R \sin \theta & =0 \\
P_{h} & =R(\sin \theta-\mu \cos \theta)
\end{aligned}
$$

or

$$
\mathbf{R}=\frac{\mathbf{P}_{\mathbf{h}}}{\sin \theta-\mu \cos \theta}
$$

Equating equation (1) to Eqn. (2), we get.

$$
\frac{W-\mu^{\prime} P_{h}}{\mu \sin \theta+\cos \theta}=\frac{P_{h}}{\sin \theta-\mu \cos \theta}
$$

or $\quad W(\sin \theta-\mu \cos \theta)-\mu^{\prime} P_{h}(\sin \theta-\mu \cos \theta)=P_{h}(\mu \sin \theta+\cos \theta)$
or $\quad W(\sin \theta-\mu \cos \theta)=P_{k}\left[\mu \sin \theta+\cos \theta+\mu^{\prime} \sin \theta-\mu \mu^{\prime} \cos \theta\right]$

$$
=P_{n}\left[\left(\mu+\mu^{\prime}\right) \sin \theta+\left(1-\mu \mu^{\prime}\right) \cos \theta\right]
$$

$$
\therefore \quad P_{h}=W \frac{\sin \theta}{\left(\mu+\mu^{\prime}\right) \sin \theta+\left(1-\mu \mu^{\prime}\right) \cos \theta}
$$

Dividing numerator and denominator by $\cos \theta$, we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
P_{h} & =W \frac{\tan \theta-\mu}{\left(1-\mu \mu^{\prime}\right)+\left(\mu+\mu^{\prime}\right) \tan \theta} \\
& =\frac{1}{2} \gamma h^{2} \cot \theta \frac{\tan \theta-\mu}{\left(1-\mu^{\prime}\right)+\left(\mu+\mu^{\prime}\right) \tan \theta} \\
& =\frac{1}{2} \gamma h^{2} \frac{\tan \theta-\mu}{\left(1-\mu^{\prime}\right) \tan \theta+\left(\mu+\mu^{\prime}\right) \tan ^{2} \theta}
\end{aligned}
$$

Let

$$
\begin{aligned}
& u=\tan \theta-\mu \\
& v=\left(1-\mu \mu^{\prime}\right) \tan \theta+\left(\mu+\mu^{\prime}\right) \tan ^{2} \theta
\end{aligned}
$$

and
$\therefore$ For maximum $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{h}}$

$$
\frac{d P_{h}}{d \theta}=0
$$

$$
\frac{d P_{\mathrm{h}}}{d \theta}=\frac{1}{2} \gamma h^{2}\left(\frac{u d v-v d u}{u^{2}}\right)=0
$$

i.e., $u d v-v d u=0$ i.e., $u d v=v d u$
i.e.

$$
(\tan \theta-\mu)\left[(1-\mu \mu) \sec ^{2} \theta+(\mu+\mu) 2 \tan \theta \sec ^{2} \theta\right]
$$

$$
\left.=[1-\mu \mu) \tan \theta+(\mu+\mu) \tan ^{2} \theta\right]\left(\sec ^{2} \theta\right)
$$

$\sec ^{2} \theta$ term appears on both sides of equality and hence may be cancelled. Simplification leads to the equation.

$$
\tan ^{2} \theta-2 \mu \tan \theta-\frac{\mu\left(1-\mu^{\prime}\right)}{\mu+\mu^{\prime}}=0
$$

$$
\therefore \quad \tan \theta=\mu+\sqrt{\frac{\mu\left(1+\mu^{2}\right)}{\mu+\mu^{\prime}}}
$$

Substituting it in equation (3) and simplifying, we get

$$
P_{n}=\frac{1}{2} \gamma h^{2}\left[\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\mu^{2}}+\sqrt{\mu\left(\mu+\mu^{\prime}\right)}}\right]^{2}
$$

Noting that $p_{h}$ denotes the total horizontal force per unit length of wall the pressure $p_{h}$ below top.

$$
\begin{aligned}
p_{h} & =\frac{d P_{h}}{d h}=\gamma h\left[\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\mu^{2}}+\sqrt{\mu\left(\mu+\mu^{\prime}\right)}}\right]^{2} \\
& =\pi h p_{h}
\end{aligned}
$$

Total lateral pressure
Total vertical load carried by wall $:=\pi b P_{h} \mu^{\prime}$
The depth upto which bin will act as shallow is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
\tan 0 & =\frac{h}{b} \\
\text { i.e., } \quad \mu+\sqrt{\frac{\mu\left(1+\mu^{2}\right)}{\mu+\mu^{\prime}}} & =\frac{h}{b} \\
\text { or } \quad h & =b\left[\mu+\sqrt{\frac{\mu+\left(1+\mu^{2}\right)}{\mu+\mu^{\prime}}}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

Case II : Plane of rupture cuts opposite wall as shown below


Now

$$
\mathrm{CE}=b \tan \theta
$$

$\therefore$ Weight of wedge ABCD

$$
\mathrm{W}=\gamma\left[b h-\frac{1}{2} b . b \tan \theta\right]=\frac{\gamma b}{2}[2 h-b \tan \theta]
$$

Considering the equilibrium of forces acting on the wedge, $\mathrm{P}_{h}$ value is obtained as in equati previous case

$$
P_{h}=W \frac{\tan 0-\mu}{\left(1-\mu \mu^{\prime}\right)+\left(\mu+\mu^{\prime}\right) \tan \theta}
$$

Substituting the value of W from equation (11.23),

$$
P_{h}=\frac{\gamma b}{2} \frac{(2 h-b \tan \theta)(\tan \theta-\mu)}{\left(1-\mu \mu^{\prime}\right)+\left(\mu+\mu^{\prime}\right) \tan \theta}
$$

Differentiating $P_{h}$ with respect to $\theta$ and equating that to zero for maximum $P_{h}$ (as done in case), we get a quadratic in $\tan \theta$. After solving that quadratic equation we get

$$
\tan \theta=-\frac{1-\mu \mu^{\prime}}{\mu+\mu^{\prime}}+\frac{1+\mu}{\mu+\mu} \sqrt{\left(1-\mu \mu^{\prime}\right)+\frac{24}{b}\left(\mu+\mu^{\prime}\right)},
$$

Substituting the value of tan teta obtained from above equations value of Ph can be obtained

$$
\begin{aligned}
p_{h} & =\frac{d \mathbf{P}_{h}}{d h}=\frac{\gamma b(\tan \theta-\mu)}{\left(1-\mu \mu^{\prime}\right)+\left(\mu+\mu^{\prime}\right) \tan \theta} \\
& =\pi b p_{h}
\end{aligned}
$$

Total vertical load carricd by wall $=\pi b \mu p_{h}$
For conical hopper bottom, the surcharge pressure

$$
\frac{\frac{\pi b^{2}}{4} \gamma \mathbf{H}-\pi b p_{H} \mu^{\prime}}{\frac{\pi b^{2}}{4}}
$$

where $H$ is the depth from top of the silo.
Example 5.3A silo with internal diameter 5.5 m , height of cylindrical portion 18 m and central opening with 0.5 m is to be built to store wheat. Design the silo using M20 grade concrete and Fe 415 steel. Given

Unit weight of wheat $\quad=8.5 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$.
Angle of internal friction $=28^{\circ}$
Angle of wall friction $\quad=0.75 \varphi$ while filling
$=0.60 \varphi$ while emptying
Pressure ratio

$$
=\frac{p_{h}}{p_{v}}=K=0.5 \text { while filling }
$$

Use Janssen's theory for pressure calculations.

## Solution:

The following figure 5.19 shows the dimensions of the silo to be designed. Slope of hopper is kept as $45^{0}$


Fig.5.19
Since wheat is a granular material the loading cases to be considered for finding horizontal pressure and the luad carried by the wall is emptying case: For this case:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\therefore & \phi^{\prime}=0.6 \phi=0.6 \times 28=16.8 \\
& \mu^{\prime}=0.30 \text { and } \mu=\tan \varphi=\tan 28=0.532 \\
\text { In this problem } & k=1.0 \\
& \gamma=8.5 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{3}, \quad b=5.5 \mathrm{~m} \text { and } h=18 \mathrm{~m}
\end{array}
$$

Hydraulic mean radius $\quad=R=\frac{\frac{\pi D^{2}}{4}}{\pi \mathrm{D}}=\frac{\mathrm{D}}{4}=\frac{5.5}{4}=1.375 \mathrm{~m}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\quad \frac{\mu^{\prime} k}{\mathrm{R}} h & =\frac{0.30 \times 1.0}{1.375} h=0.218 h \\
p_{h} & =\frac{\gamma \mathrm{R}}{\mu^{\prime}}\left[1-e^{-\frac{\mu^{\prime} k}{\mathrm{R}} h}\right]=\frac{8.5 \times 1.375}{0.30}\left[1-e^{-0.218 h}\right]=38.958\left[1-e^{-0.218 h}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

Hoop tension

$$
\mathrm{T}=p_{h} \frac{b}{2} \quad \text { and } \quad \mathrm{A}_{s t}=\frac{1.5 \mathrm{~T}}{0.87 \times 415} .
$$

Table below shows these values at every 3 m and the reinforcement to be provided as hoop steel. It is to be noted that minimum reinforcement to be provided for direct stecl $=0.3 \%$. Hence $\mathrm{A}_{t}$ minimum $=\frac{0.3 \times 150 \times 1000}{100}=450 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$, since thickness is selected as 150 mm (This is the minimum thickness suggested).


## Vertical Reinforcement

Provide minimum reinforcement of $10 \mathrm{~mm} @ 170 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$, since axial compression works out to be too small.

## Design of Hopper Bottom

Vertical load on hopper bottom is more during filling. Hence we have to use

$$
\begin{array}{rlrl}
\mu^{\prime} & =\tan (0.7 \varphi)=\tan 19.6=0.356 \\
\mathrm{~K} & =0.5 \\
& & \frac{\mu^{\prime} \mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{R}} h & =\frac{0.356 \times 0.5}{1.375} h=0.129 h \\
\therefore & p_{h} & =\frac{\gamma^{\mathrm{R}}}{\mu^{\prime}}\left[1-e^{\frac{-\mu^{\prime} \mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{R}} h}\right]=\frac{8.5 \times 1.375}{0.356}\left[1-e^{-0.140 h}\right] \\
\therefore & & =32.83\left[1-e^{-0.140 h}\right] \\
\therefore & & p_{v} & =\frac{p_{h}}{\mathrm{~K}}=\frac{30.436}{0.5}=60.872 \mathrm{kN}
\end{array}
$$

$\therefore$ Load on hopper bottom from grain stored in cylindrical portion

$$
=60.872 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times 5.5^{2}=1446.21 \mathrm{kN} .
$$

Volume of hopper bottom $=\frac{1}{3}\left[\pi \times 2.75^{3}-\pi \times 0.25^{3}\right]=21.762 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$
$\therefore$ Weight of wheat in this portion $=21.762 \times 8.5=184.98 \mathrm{kN}$
Self-weight of hopper bottom:
Assuming the thickness to be 150 mm ,
Mean diameter

$$
=\frac{5.5}{2}+0.150 \times \sqrt{2}=2.96 \mathrm{~m} .
$$

Thickness

$$
=0.150 \mathrm{~m}
$$

Sloping length

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\left(\frac{5.5-0.5}{2}\right) \sqrt{2}=2.5 \sqrt{2} \\
& =\pi \times 2.96 \times 0.150 \times 2.5 \sqrt{2} \\
& =4.93 \mathrm{~m}^{3} .
\end{aligned}
$$

$\therefore$ Volume of concrete
$\therefore$ Self-weight of hopper bottom $=4.93 \times 25=123.29 \mathrm{kN}$.
$\therefore$ Total weight on hopper bottom

$$
W=1446.21+184.98+123.29=1754.48 \mathrm{kN} .
$$

$\therefore$ Direct tension

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =W \operatorname{cosec} \theta=1754.48 \times \operatorname{cosec} 45 \\
& =2481.21 \mathrm{kN} .
\end{aligned}
$$

$\therefore$ Direct tension per metre width

$$
=\frac{2481.21}{\pi \times 5.5}=143.6 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m} .
$$

$\therefore \mathrm{A}_{s t}$ required $\quad=\frac{1.5 \times 143.6 \times 1000}{0.87 \times 415}=596.6 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
Using 10 mm bars.

Spacing

$$
=\frac{\frac{\pi}{4} \times 10^{2}}{596.6} \times 1000=131.6 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

$\therefore$ Provide 10 mm bars @ $130 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$ in the sloping direction. Curtail $50 \%$ of bars at half th ping length of hopper bottom.
leck for Stress in Concrete

$$
A_{c}=150 \times 1000+596.6 \times 13=157755
$$

Direct tensile stress

$$
=\frac{134.0 \times 1000}{157755}=0.849 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}<2.8 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{mm}^{2}
$$

## Hence safe.

pesign for Hoop Tension
At mid-height of conical bottom, $h=18+\frac{2.5}{2}=19.25 \mathrm{~m}$.

Diameter

$$
\mathrm{D}=\frac{5.5+0.5}{2}=3.0 \mathrm{~m}
$$

$R=$ hydraulic mean radius

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{D}{4}=0.75 \mathrm{~m} . \\
\mu^{\prime} & =0.356, \quad \mathrm{~K}=0.5, \\
\frac{\mu^{\prime} \mathrm{K}}{\mathrm{R}} h & =\frac{0.356 \times 0.5}{0.75} \times 19.25=4.569
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\therefore \quad p_{h}=\frac{8.5 \times 0.75}{0.356}\left[1-e^{-4569}\right]=17.721 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& p_{\mathrm{v}}=\frac{p_{\mathrm{h}}}{\mathrm{~K}}=\frac{17.721}{0.5}=35.442 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \\
& \mathrm{~W}_{s}=0.15 \times 25=3.75 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

$\therefore$ Normal pressure

$$
\begin{aligned}
p_{n} & =p_{v} \cos ^{2} 45+p_{h} \sin ^{2} 45+W_{s} \cos 45 \\
& =35.442 \cos ^{2} 45+17.721 \sin ^{2} 45+3.75 \cos 45 \\
& =31.885 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Mean diameter at centre of sloping slab

$$
=\frac{5.5+0.5}{2}+0.15 \sqrt{2}=3.21 \mathrm{~m}
$$

$$
\begin{array}{rlrl}
\text { Heop tension, } & \mathrm{T} & =0.5 \times 3.21 \times 31.885 \\
& =51.175 \mathrm{kN} \text { per metre length } \\
\therefore \quad & \quad \mathrm{A}_{s t} & =\frac{1.5 \mathrm{~T}}{0.87 f_{y}}=\frac{1.5 \times 51.175 \times 1000}{0.87 \times 415}=212.6 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} .
\end{array}
$$

At junction with ring beam i.e., at $h=18 \mathrm{~m}$.

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\therefore \quad & p_{r}=60.872 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}, \quad p_{\mathrm{H}}=31.885 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \\
\therefore & p_{\mathrm{n}}=60.872 \cos ^{2} 45+31.885 \sin ^{2} 45+3.75 \cos 45 \\
& =49.03 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2} . \\
& \\
& =5.5+0.15 \sqrt{2}=5.71 \mathrm{~m} .
\end{array}
$$

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\therefore & \mathrm{T}=49.03 \times \frac{5.71}{2}=140 \mathrm{kN} \\
\therefore & \mathrm{~A}_{t 1}=\frac{1.5 \times 140 \times 1000}{0.87 \times 415}=581.6 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} .
\end{array}
$$

Using 10 mm bars,

Spacing

$$
=\frac{\frac{\pi}{4} \times 10^{2}}{581.6} \times 1000=135
$$

$\therefore$ Provide 10 mm bars at $130 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{c} / \mathrm{c}$.
Increase it gradually to 300 mm by mid depth and then maintain the spacing of 300 mm .


Fig 5.20 Reinforcement details

